# **Good degeneration of Quot-schemes and coherent systems**

Jun Li and Baosen Wu

We construct good degenerations of Quot-schemes and coherent systems using the stack of expanded degenerations. We show that these good degenerations are separated and proper DM stacks of finite type. Applying to the projective threefolds, we derive degeneration formulas for DT-invariants of ideal sheaves and PT stable pair invariants.





# **1. Introduction**

Good degenerations are a class of degenerations suitable to study the geometry of moduli spaces via degenerations. Successful applications include the degeneration formula of Gromov-Witten invariants [Li01, Li02]. In this paper, we will construct the good degenerations of Hilbert schemes, of

Grothendieck's Quot-schemes, and of the moduli of coherent systems introduced by Le Potier [LP93]. As applications, we obtain the degeneration formulas of Donaldson-Thomas invariants of ideal sheaves, and of invariants of PT stable pairs of threefolds.

The degenerations we study in this paper are simple degenerations  $\pi$ :  $X \to C$  over pointed smooth curves  $0 \in C$ .

**Definition 1.1.** We say  $\pi : X \to C$  is a simple degeneration if

- 1) X is smooth,  $\pi$  is projective,  $\pi$  has smooth fiber over  $c \neq 0 \in C$ ;
- 2) the central fiber  $X_0$  has normal crossing singularity and the singular locus D of  $X_0$  is smooth;
- 3) let Y be the normalization of  $X_0$  and  $\tilde{D} = Y \times_{X_0} D \subset Y$ , then  $\tilde{D} \to D$ is isomorphic to a union of two copies of D.

We denote the two copies of  $\tilde{D} \to D$  by  $D_-$  and  $D_+$ . We call  $(Y, D_+)$ the relative pair associated with  $X_0$ .

We fix a relatively ample line bundle  $H$  on  $X/C$ , and a polynomial  $P(v)$ ; we form the Hilbert scheme Hilb $_{X_c}^P$  of closed subschemes  $Z \subset X_c$  with Hilbert polynomial  $\chi_{\mathcal{O}_Z}^H(v) := \chi(\mathcal{O}_Z \otimes \tilde{H}^{\otimes v}) = P(v)$ . We will use the technique developed by the first named author in [Li01] to find a good degeneration of the relative Hilbert scheme (denoting  $X^* = X - X_0$  and  $C^* = C - 0$ )

$$
\operatorname{Hilb}_{X^*/C^*}^P = \coprod_{c \in C^*} \operatorname{Hilb}_{X_c}^P.
$$

To fill in the central fiber of this family over  $0 \in C$ , we consider closed subschemes in  $X[n]_0$  that are normal to the singular loci of  $X[n]_0$ ; where  $X[n]_0$  is obtained by inserting a chain of *n*-copies of the ruled variety (over D)

$$
\Delta = \mathbb{P}_D(1 \oplus N_{D_+/Y})
$$

to D in  $X_0$ ,  $(X[n]_0$  is constructed in the next section,) and normal to the singular loci means that it is flat along the normal direction to the singular loci of  $X[n]_0$ .

The central fiber of the good degeneration has set-theoretic description

$$
\left\{ Z \subset X[n]_0 \; \middle| \; \begin{array}{l} n \geq 0, \, Z \; \text{is normal to the singular loci} \\ \text{of } X[n]_0, \, \text{Aut}_\mathfrak{X}(Z) \; \text{is finite,} \; \chi^H_{\mathcal{O}_Z}(v) = P(v). \end{array} \right\} \Big/ \cong.
$$

Here the equivalence and the automorphism group are defined in the next section. In case  $D$  is irreducible, it has a simple description: two closed

subschemes  $Z_1, Z_2 \subset X[n]_0$  are equivalent if there is an isomorphism  $\sigma$ :  $X[n]_0 \to X[n]_0$  preserving the projections  $X[n]_0 \to X_0$  such that  $\sigma(Z_1) =$  $Z_2$ . The self-equivalences of a  $Z \subset X[n]_0$  form a group, which we denote by Aut<sub> $\mathfrak{X}(Z)$ </sub>. We call Z stable if Aut $\mathfrak{X}(Z)$  is finite. Finally,  $\chi_{\mathcal{O}_Z}^H(v) = \chi(\mathcal{O}_Z \otimes$  $p^*H^{\otimes v}$ , where  $p: X[n]_0 \to X_0$  is the projection by contracting the fibers of  $\Delta$ .

Constructing the stack structure of this set-theoretic description of the central fiber, and fitting it into the family  $\text{Hilb}_{X^*/C^*}^P$ , is achieved by working with the stack  $\mathfrak{X} \to \mathfrak{C}$  of expanded degenerations. Using  $\mathfrak{X} \to \mathfrak{C}$ , we prove that the set-theoretic description of good degeneration is a Deligne-Mumford stack. The first part of this paper is devoted to prove

**Theorem 1.2.** Let  $\pi: X \to C$  be a simple degeneration, H be relative ample on  $X \to C$ , and P be a polynomial. Then the good degeneration described is a Deligne-Mumford stack proper and separated over C; it is of finite type.

Similar results hold for good degenerations of Grothendieck's Quotschemes and of coherent systems of Le Potier.

The primary goal to construct such a good degeneration is to derive a degeneration formula of Donaldson-Thomas invariants and PT stable pair invariants of threefolds. For simplicity, we only state the degeneration formula in case Y is a union of two irreducible complements  $Y = Y_-\cup Y_+$ , and D is connected. We let  $D_{\pm} = Y_{\pm} \cap D$ .

Let  $\Lambda_P^{\text{spl}}$  be the set of splittings  $\delta = (\delta_{\pm}, \delta_0)$  of P, (i.e.  $\delta_+ + \delta_- - \delta_0 =$ P.) For each  $\delta \in \Lambda_P^{\text{spl}}$ , we construct the moduli stack  $\mathfrak{I}_{\mathfrak{Y}_{\pm}/\mathfrak{X}_{\circ}}^{\delta_{\pm},\delta_0}$  of relative ideal sheaves of  $(Y_{\pm}, D_{\pm})$ . This moduli space is constructed using the stack  $\mathfrak{D}_{\pm} \subset \mathfrak{Y}_{\pm}$  of expanded pairs of  $D_{\pm} \subset Y_{\pm}$ . Closed points of this moduli space consists of ideal sheaves  $\mathcal{I}_Z$  of  $Y_{\pm}[n_{\pm}]$  relative to  $D_{\pm}$ , meaning that Z is normal to the singular loci of  $Y_{\pm}[n_{\pm}]$  and to  $D_{\pm}$ . This moduli space is also a proper and separated Deligne-Mumford stack of finite type. Furthermore, we have a natural morphisms

$$
\mathrm{ev}_{\pm}: \mathfrak{I}^{\delta_{\pm},\delta_0}_{\mathfrak{Y}_{\pm}/\mathfrak{A}_{\diamond}} \longrightarrow \mathrm{Hilb}_{D}^{\delta_0},
$$

to the Hilbert scheme of ideal sheaves on D of Hilbert polynomial  $\delta_0$ , defined via restricting ideal sheaves on  $Y_{\pm}[n_{\pm}]$  to its relative divisor  $D_{\pm}$ .

Using the evaluation morphisms, we form the fiber product

$$
\mathfrak{I}^{\delta}_{\mathfrak{X}_{0}^{\dagger}/\mathfrak{C}_{0}^{\dagger}}=\mathfrak{I}^{\delta_-,\delta_0}_{\mathfrak{Y}_-/\mathfrak{A}_\diamond}\times_{\mathop{\rm Hilb}\nolimits_D^{\delta_0}}\mathfrak{I}^{\delta_+,\delta_0}_{\mathfrak{Y}_+/\mathfrak{A}_\diamond}.
$$

Each  $\mathfrak{I}^{\delta}_{\mathfrak{X}_0/\mathfrak{C}_0^{\dagger}}$  is a closed substack of  $\mathfrak{I}^P_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}$ , and is indeed a "virtual" Cartier divisor.

**Theorem 1.3.** Let  $\pi$  :  $X \to C$  be a simple degeneration of projective threefolds such that  $X_0 = Y_-\cup Y_+$  is a union of two smooth irreducible components. Let  $[\mathfrak{I}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^P]$ <sup>vir</sup>  $\in A_*\mathfrak{I}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^P$  be the virtual class of the good degeneration, and let  $\triangle$  be the diagonal morphism  $\text{Hilb}_{D}^{\delta_{0}} \to \text{Hilb}_{D}^{\delta_{0}} \times \text{Hilb}_{D}^{\delta_{0}}$ . Then  $i_c^![\mathfrak{I}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^P]$ <sup>vir</sup> =  $[\mathfrak{I}_{X_c}^P]$ <sup>vir</sup> for  $c \neq 0 \in C$ , and

$$
(1.1) \t i_0^! \left[ \mathfrak{I}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^P \right]^{\text{vir}} = \sum_{\delta \in \Lambda_P^{\text{spl}}} \Delta^! \left( [\mathfrak{I}_{\mathfrak{Y}_- / \mathfrak{A}_\circ}^{\delta_{-}, \delta_0}]^{\text{vir}} \times [\mathfrak{I}_{\mathfrak{Y}_+ / \mathfrak{A}_\circ}^{\delta_{+}, \delta_0}]^{\text{vir}} \right).
$$

Using the Chern characters of the universal ideal sheaves, we also obtain the numerical version of the Donaldson-Thomas invariant and its degeneration, first introduced in the work of Maulik, Nekrasov, Okounkov and Pandharipande [MNOP06]. For a smooth projective threefold  $X$  and a polynomial  $P(v) = d \cdot v + n$ , we let  $\mathfrak{I}_X^P$  (≅ Hilb $_X^P$  canonically) be the moduli of ideal sheaves of curves  $\mathcal{I}_Z \subset \mathcal{O}_X$  with Hilbert polynomial P; and let  $\mathcal{I}_Z \subset \mathcal{O}_{X \times \mathcal{I}_X^P}$ be its universal family. For any  $\gamma \in H^l(X,\mathbb{Z})$ , we define

$$
ch_{k+2}(\gamma): H_*\left(\mathfrak{I}_X^P,\mathbb{Q}\right) \longrightarrow H_{*-2k+2-l}\left(\mathfrak{I}_X^P,\mathbb{Q}\right),
$$

via

$$
ch_{k+2}(\gamma)(\xi) = \pi_{2*} (ch_{k+2}(\mathcal{I}_{Z}) \cdot \pi_1^*(\gamma) \cap \pi_2^*(\xi)),
$$

where  $\pi_1$  and  $\pi_2$  are the first and second projection of  $X \times \mathfrak{I}_X^P$ . The Donaldson-<br>Themes invariants (in short DT invariants) with decorporations are Thomas invariants (in short DT-invariants) with descendent insertions are the degree of the following cycle class

$$
\left\langle \prod_{i=1}^r \tilde{\tau}_{k_i}(\gamma_i) \right\rangle_X^P = \left[ \prod_{i=1}^r (-1)^{k_i+1} \mathrm{ch}_{k_i+2}(\gamma_i) \cdot \left[ \mathfrak{I}_X^P \right]^\mathrm{vir} \right]_0,
$$

where  $\gamma_i$  are cohomology classes of pure degree  $l_i$ , and  $[\cdot]_0$  is taking the dimension zero part of the term inside the bracket. The partition function is

$$
Z_d\left(X;q\bigg|\prod_{i=1}^r\tilde{\tau}_{k_i}(\gamma_i)\right)=\sum_{n\in\mathbb{Z}}\deg\left\langle\prod_{i=1}^r\tilde{\tau}_{k_i}(\gamma_i)\right\rangle_X^{d\cdot v+n}q^n.
$$

The commonly used form of DT-invariants as introduced in [MNOP06], uses the moduli  $I_n(X, \beta)$  of ideal sheaves of subschemes  $Z \subset X$  with fixed curve class  $\beta = [Z]$ . In this paper we package the DT-invariant using the moduli  $\mathfrak{I}^P_X$  of ideal sheaves with fixed Hilbert polynomial. This enables us to avoid the technical issue of decomposing curve classes during degenerations. In explicit application, one should be able to derive the general case after analyzing this issue in details.

Next, we let  $\beta_1, \ldots, \beta_m$  be a basis of  $H^*(D, \mathbb{Q})$ . Let  $\{C_\eta\}_{|\eta|=k}$  be a Naka-<br>jima basis of the cohomology of Hilb<sup>k</sup><sub>D</sub> (where  $\eta$  is a cohomology weighted partition w.r.t.  $\beta_i$ ). The relative DT-invariants with descendent insertions [MNOP06] are the degree of

$$
\left\langle \prod_{i=1}^r \tilde{\tau}_{k_i}(\gamma_i) \middle| \eta \right\rangle_{\mathfrak{Y}_{\pm}}^{\delta_{\pm}} = \left[ \prod_{i=1}^r (-1)^{k_i+1} \mathrm{ch}_{k_i+2}(\gamma_i) \cap \mathrm{ev}_{\pm}^*(C_{\eta}) \cdot \left[ \mathfrak{I}_{\mathfrak{Y}_{\pm}}^{\delta_{\pm},\delta_0} \right]^{\mathrm{vir}} \right]_0
$$

which form a partition function

$$
Z_{d_{\pm},\eta}\left(Y_{\pm},D_{\pm};q\left|\prod_{i=1}^r\tilde{\tau}_{k_i}(\gamma_i)\right.\right)=\sum_{n\in\mathbb{Z}}\deg\left\langle\prod_{i=1}^r\tilde{\tau}_{k_i}(\gamma_i)\left|\eta\right\rangle_{\mathfrak{Y}_{\pm}}^{d_{\pm}\cdot v+n}q^n.
$$

Using the cycle version of the degeneration formula in Theorem 1.3, we verify the following form of degeneration formula

**Theorem 1.4 ([MNOP06]).** Fix a basis  $\beta_1, \ldots, \beta_m$  of  $H^*(D, \mathbb{Q})$ . Let  $\gamma_i$ be cohomology classes of X of pure degree  $l_i$ . The degeneration formula of Donaldson-Thomas invariants has the following form

$$
Z_d\left(X_c;q\left|\prod_{i=1}^r\tilde{\tau}_0(i_c^*\gamma_i)\right.\right)=\sum_{\substack{d=.d+;\eta\\d=d_-+d_+}}\frac{(-1)^{|\eta|-l(\eta)}\mathfrak{z}(\eta)}{q^{|\eta|}}\\ \cdot Z_{d_-, \eta}\left(Y_-,D_-;q\left|\prod_{i=1}^r\tilde{\tau}_0(i_-^*\gamma_i)\right.\right)\\ \cdot Z_{d_+, \eta^\vee}\left(Y_+,D_+;q\left|\prod_{i=1}^r\tilde{\tau}_0(i_+^*\gamma_i)\right.\right)
$$

where  $i_c: X_c \to X$ ,  $i_{+}: Y_{+} \to X$  are the inclusions,  $\eta$  are cohomology weighted partitions w.r.t.  $\beta_i$ , and  $\mathfrak{z}(\eta) = \prod_i \eta_i |\text{Aut}(\eta)|$ .

**Comments**. In this paper, parallel results on the PT stable pairs invariants are proved. The PT stable pair invariant was introduced by Pandharipande and Thomas in [PT09]. Their degeneration was essentially proved in [MPT10], though in a special form. For future reference, we include the statement and the necessary constructions that lead to a proof of the degeneration of PT stable pair invariants in this paper.

The notion of relative ideal sheaves was developed through email communication between Pandharipande and the first named author. The technical part of this paper is the proof of the properness and boundedness of good generations of Grothendieck's Quot-schemes. The parallel results for PT stable pairs are simpler. The part on perfect obstruction theory necessary for proving the degenerations of invariants are taken from the work [MPT10].

The good degeneration of ideal sheaves for threefolds was constructed by the second named author in his thesis [Wu07]. The properness, separatedness and the boundedness were proved there. The proofs in this paper for Grothendieck's Quot-schemes are new.

**Acknowledgments**. The first named author is partially supported by an NSF grant and a DARPA grant. The second named author is grateful to Professor Shing-Tung Yau for his support and encouragements. We thank Zijun Zhou and the referees for their comments.

## **2. The stack of expanded degenerations**

We work with a fixed algebraically closed field **k** of characteristic 0. We denote  $G_m = GL(1, \mathbf{k})$ . Let  $\pi \colon X \to C$ ,  $0 \in C$ , be a simple degeneration; let Y be the normalization of  $X_0$ ; let  $D \subset Y$  be the preimage of  $D \subset X_0$ , and fix  $D = D_-\cup D_+$ , as defined in Definition 1.1. In this paper, we call  $(Y, D_+)$ the relative pair associated with  $X_0$ .

In [Li01] and [Li02], the first named author proved the degeneration of Gromov-Witten invariants of a simple degeneration in case  $Y$  is a union of two irreducible components  $Y = Y_-\cup Y_+$  and D is connected. Often, one needs to deal with simple degeneration  $X \to C$  when Y is irreducible or contains more than two connected components, or D is not connected. In this paper, we will construct good degenerations of moduli spaces for general simple degenerations.

In this section, we review the construction of the stack of expanded degenerations and its family  $\mathfrak{X} \to \mathfrak{C}$ : presented in the survey article [Li10]. Some formulation of the stack  $\mathfrak X$  is new; however, the proofs of the results listed follow directly from the arguments in [Li01].

(2.1) 
$$
\begin{array}{ccc}\n\mathfrak{X} & \xrightarrow{\mathfrak{p}} & X \\
\downarrow & & \downarrow \pi \\
\mathfrak{C} & \longrightarrow & C\n\end{array}
$$

# **2.1. The stack** C

We consider  $\mathbb{A}^{n+1}$  with the group action

$$
(t_1,\ldots,t_{n+1})^{\sigma}=(\sigma_1t_1,\sigma_1^{-1}\sigma_2t_2,\ldots,\sigma_{n-1}^{-1}\sigma_nt_n,\sigma_n^{-1}t_{n+1}),\quad \sigma\in G_m^n.
$$

This group action generates a class of equivalence relations on  $\mathbb{A}^{n+1}$ .

We need another class of equivalences. We fix the convention on indices. We denote by  $[n + 1] = \{1, ..., n + 1\}$ ; for any  $I \subset [n + 1]$ , we let  $I<sup>o</sup> = [n + 1]$ 1]  $-I$  be its complement. For  $|I| = m + 1$ , we let

$$
ind_I: [m+1] \to I \subset [n+1]
$$
 and  $ind_{I^{\circ}}: [n-m] \to I^{\circ} \subset [n+1]$ 

be the order preserving isomorphisms; let

(2.2) 
$$
\mathbb{A}_{U(I)}^{n+1} = \{(t) \in \mathbb{A}^{n+1} \mid t_i \neq 0, \ i \in I^{\circ}\} \subset \mathbb{A}^{n+1}.
$$

We let

(2.3) 
$$
\tilde{\tau}_I : \mathbb{A}^{m+1} \times G_{\mathbf{m}}^{n-m} \stackrel{\cong}{\longrightarrow} \mathbb{A}_{U(I)}^{n+1}
$$

be defined by the rule

$$
(t'_1,\ldots,t'_{m+1};\sigma_1,\ldots,\sigma_{n-m})\mapsto (t_1,\ldots,t_{n+1}),\quad \begin{cases}t_k=t'_l, & \text{if }k=\text{ind}_I(l);\\t_k=\sigma_l, & \text{if }k=\text{ind}_{I}\circ(l).\end{cases}
$$

Restricting to  $(\sigma_1,\ldots,\sigma_{n-m}) = (1)$ , it defines

$$
(2.4) \t\tau_I : \mathbb{A}^{m+1} \longrightarrow \mathbb{A}^{n+1}, \t(t'_1, \ldots, t'_{m+1}) \mapsto \tilde{\tau}_I(t'_1, \ldots, t'_{m+1}, 1, \ldots, 1).
$$

We call such  $\tau_I$  standard embeddings. Given two  $I, I' \subset [n+1]$  of same cardinalities, we define the isomorphism

(2.5) 
$$
\tilde{\tau}_{I,I'} = \tilde{\tau}_I \circ \tilde{\tau}_{I'}^{-1} : \mathbb{A}_{U(I')}^{n+1} \longrightarrow \mathbb{A}_{U(I)}^{n+1}.
$$

Next, we let  $\mathbb{A}^{n+1} \to \mathbb{A}^{n+2}$  be the closed immersion  $\tau_I$  using  $I = [n+1] \subset$ [ $n+2$ ]. Let  $G_m^n \to G_m^{n+1}$  be the homomorphism defined via  $(\sigma_1, \ldots, \sigma_n) \mapsto$  $(\sigma_1,\ldots,\sigma_n,1)$ . Via this homomorphism, and viewing  $\mathbb{A}^{n+1}$  as scheme over  $\mathbb{A}^{1}$  via  $(t) \mapsto t_{1} \cdots t_{n+1}$ , the morphism

$$
(2.6) \t\t \tau_I : \mathbb{A}^{n+1} \to \mathbb{A}^{n+2}
$$

is a  $G_m^n$  equivariant  $\mathbb{A}^1$ -morphism with  $G_m^n$  acting on  $\mathbb{A}^1$  trivially.<br>Eurther, for general  $I, I' \subset [n+1]$  of  $|I| = |I'|$ , the equivalent

Further, for general  $I, I' \subset [n+1]$  of  $|I| = |I'|$ , the equivalence  $\tilde{\tau}_{I,I'}$  of  $\mathbb{A}^{n+1}$  is the restriction of the equivalence  $\tilde{\tau}_{I,I'}$  of  $\mathbb{A}^{n+2}$ , by considering I, I' as subsets in  $[n+2]$  via  $I, I' \subset [n+1] \subset [n+2]$ .

**Definition 2.1.** We define  $\mathfrak{A}_n$  be the quotient  $[A^{n+1} / \sim]$  by the equivalences generated by the  $G_m^n$  action and by the equivalences  $\tilde{\tau}_{I,I'}$  for all pairs  $I \cdot I' \subset [n+1]$  with  $|I| = |I'|$ . The merphism  $(2, 6)$  defines an open immersion  $I, I' \subset [n+1]$  with  $|I| = |I'|$ . The morphism  $(2.6)$  defines an open immersion  $\mathfrak{A}_n \to \mathfrak{A}_{n+1}$ . We define  $\mathfrak{A}$  be the direct limit  $\mathfrak{A} = \lim_{n \to \infty} \mathfrak{A}_n$ .

Note that the tautological  $\mathbb{A}^{n+1} \to \mathfrak{A}_n$  is a surjective smooth chart; the collection  $\{\mathbb{A}^{n+1} \to \mathfrak{A}\}_{n>0}$  forms a smooth atlas of  $\mathfrak{A}$ .

Now let  $0 \in C$  be the pointed smooth affine curve given. Without loss of generality, we assume there is an étale morphism  $C \to \mathbb{A}^1$  so that the inverse image of  $0 \in \mathbb{A}^1$  is the distinguished point  $0 \in C$ . We define

$$
\mathfrak{C}=C\times_{\mathbb{A}^1}\mathfrak{A}.
$$

It is clear that  $\mathfrak C$  does not depend on the choice of  $C \to \mathbb{A}^1$ , and is covered by smooth charts

$$
C[n] := C \times_{\mathbb{A}^1} \mathbb{A}^{n+1} \longrightarrow \mathfrak{C} = C \times_{\mathbb{A}^1} \mathfrak{A}.
$$

Let  $o_n \in \mathfrak{A}$  be the image of  $0 \in \mathbb{A}^{n+1}$  under the tautological  $\mathbb{A}^{n+1} \to \mathfrak{A}$ . By abuse of notation, we denote by the same  $o_n \in \mathfrak{C}$  the lift of  $o_n \in \mathfrak{A}$  and  $0 \in C$ . By construction,  $o_n$  has automorphism group  $G_m^n$ ; and  $\overline{o_k} = \{o_{k'} : k' > k\}$  $k' \geq k$ .

#### **2.2. The stack** X

We begin with describing  $\mathfrak{X} \times_C 0$ . We keep the decomposition  $D = D_-\cup D_+$ specified at the beginning of this section. Let  $N_{\pm}$  be the normal line bundles of  $D_{\pm}$  in Y. Since  $\pi$  is a simple degeneration,  $N_{-} \otimes N_{+} \cong \mathcal{O}_D$ . (Here and later we implicitly identify  $D_{\pm}$  with D using  $D_{-} \cup D_{+} = D \rightarrow D$ .)

We introduce the ruled variety

$$
\Delta = \mathbb{P}_D(N_+ \oplus 1);
$$

it is a  $\mathbb{P}^1$ -bundle over D coming with two distinguished sections  $D_+ = \mathbb{P}(1)$ and  $D_ = \mathbb{P}(N_+)$ . For any  $\sigma \in G_m$ , the  $G_m$ -action on  $N_+ \oplus 1$  via  $(a, b)^\sigma =$  $(\sigma \cdot a, b)$  defines a  $G<sub>m</sub>$ -action

(2.7) 
$$
\sigma : \Delta \longrightarrow \Delta, \quad [a, b]^{\sigma} = [\sigma a, b],
$$

called the tautological  $G<sub>m</sub>$ -action on  $\Delta$ . This action fixes  $D_-\,$  and  $D_+\subset \Delta$ .

We now construct  $X[n]_0$ . We take n copies of  $\Delta$ , indexed by  $\Delta_1, \ldots, \Delta_n$ , and form a new scheme  $X[n]_0$  according to the following rule: we identify  $D_-\subset Y$  with  $D_+\subset \Delta_1$ ,  $(D_-\cong D_+)$  is via the isomorphism  $D_\pm\to D$ ;) identify  $D_-\subset \Delta_i$  with  $D_+\subset \Delta_{i+1}$ , and identify  $D_-\subset \Delta_n$  with  $D_+\subset Y$ . We denote

(2.8) 
$$
X[n]_0 = Y \sqcup \Delta_1 \sqcup \cdots \sqcup \Delta_n \sqcup (Y).^1
$$

We denote  $D_i \subset X[n]_0$  be  $D_-$  in  $\Delta_{i-1}$ , which is also the  $D_+ \subset \Delta_i$ <sup>2</sup>. The singular locus of  $X[n]_0$  is the union of  $D_1,\ldots,D_{n+1}$ .

 ··· <sup>Y</sup> <sup>D</sup><sup>1</sup> <sup>Δ</sup><sup>1</sup> <sup>D</sup><sup>2</sup> D<sup>−</sup> D<sup>+</sup> D<sup>−</sup> D<sup>+</sup> Dn Δn Dn+1 Y D<sup>−</sup> D<sup>+</sup> D<sup>−</sup> D<sup>+</sup>

Figure 1: The two ends are the same Y, in the middle a chain of  $n \Delta$ 's are inserted; the  $D_$  of Y is glued to  $D_+$  of  $\Delta_1$ , which is named  $D_1$ .

Because the inserted  $\Delta_i$  intersects the remainder components along  $D_i$ and  $D_{i+1} \subset \Delta_i$ , the tautological  $G_m$ -action on  $\Delta_i$  (cf. (2.7)) lifts to an automorphism of  $X[n]_0$  that acts trivially on all other  $\Delta_{j\neq i}$ . We let  $G_m^n$  acts on  $X[n]_0$  is the tautological  $G$  -action on  $X[n]_0$  so that its *i*-th factor acts on  $X[n]_0$  via the tautological  $G_m$ -action on  $\Delta_i$  and trivially on  $\Delta_{j\neq i}$ . Let  $p: X[n]_0 \longrightarrow X_0$  be the projection contracting all inserted components  $\Delta_1, \ldots, \Delta_n$ ; it is  $G_m^n$ -equivariant with the trivial action on Y action on X.

We now construct the family  $\mathfrak{X} \to \mathfrak{C}$  associated with  $X \to C$ . Let  $0 \in$  $C[n]$  be the preimage of  $0 \in \mathbb{A}^{n+1}$  in  $C[n]$ . We denote  $C^* = C - 0$  and let  $C[m]^* = C[m] \times_C C^*$ .

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Here  $\sqcup$  means that we identify  $D_-\subset \Delta_i$  with  $D_+\subset \Delta_{i+1}$ , agreeing that Y =  $\Delta_0 = \Delta_{n+1}$ ; we put the further right Y in parenthesis indicating that it is the same Y appearing in the further left.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>Thus  $D_+ \subset \Delta_i$  is  $\Delta_{i-1} \cap \Delta_i$  and  $D_- \subset \Delta_i$  is  $\Delta_i \cap \Delta_{i+1}$ .

**Lemma 2.2.** We let  $X[n]$  be the small resolution  $X[n] \to X \times_C C[n]$ , coupled with the projection  $p: X[n] \to X$  induced from  $X \times_C C[n] \to X$ . It is characterized by the properties:

- 1)  $X[n]$  is smooth;
- 2) the central fiber  $(X[n] \times_{C[n]} 0, p)$  is the  $(X[n]_0, p)$  constructed;
- 3) let  $\bar{\tau}_I : C[m] \to C[n]$  be a morphism induced by  $\tau_I : \mathbb{A}^{m+1} \to \mathbb{A}^{n+1}$ (cf. (2.4)); then the induced family  $(\bar{\tau}_I^* X[n], \bar{\tau}_I^* p)$  is isomorphic to  $(X[m], p)$  as families over  $C[m]$ , extending the identity map

$$
\bar{\tau}_I^* X[n]|_{C[m]^*} = X[m]|_{C[m]^*} = X \times_C C[m]^*;
$$

4) let  $\ell_l$  be the l-th coordinate line of  $\mathbb{A}^{n+1}$ ; let  $L_l = C[n] \times_{\mathbb{A}^{n+1}} \ell_l$ , and let  $\iota_l: L_l \to C[n]$  be the inclusion; then the induced family  $\iota_l^* X[n]$  smooths the l-th singular divisor  $D_l$  of  $X[n]_0$ .

Because of (2), we will view  $X[n]_0$  as the central fiber  $X[n] \times_{C[n]} 0$ .

**Lemma 2.3.** The  $G_m^n$  action on  $C[n]$  with the trivial action on X lifts to a unique  $C^n$  action on  $X[n]$  is the action a unique  $G_m^n$ -action on  $X[n]$ . The induced  $G_m^n$  action on  $X[n]_0$  is the action<br>described before Lemma 2.2. For L,  $I' \subseteq [n+1]$  of identical cardinalities, the described before Lemma 2.2. For  $I, I' \subset [n+1]$  of identical cardinalities, the equivalence  $\tilde{\tau}_{I,I'}$  in (2.5) lifts to a C-isomorphism

(2.9) 
$$
\tilde{\tau}_{I,I',X}: X[n] \times_{C[n]} C[n]_{U(I')} \cong X[n] \times_{C[n]} C[n]_{U(I)},
$$

where  $C[n]_{U(I)} = C[n] \times_{\mathbb{A}^{n+1}} \mathbb{A}_{U(I)}^{n+1}$ .

As an illustration, let  $C = \mathbb{A}^1$ , and  $X/\mathbb{A}^1$  is a smoothing of  $X_0 = Y_1 \sqcup Y_2$ with a single node D. Then  $C[1] = \mathbb{A}^2$ ; the central fiber  $X[1]_0 = Y_1 \sqcup \Delta \sqcup Y_2$ ,  $\Delta = \mathbb{P}^1$ , has two singular divisors  $D_1 = Y_1 \cap \Delta$  and  $D_2 = \Delta \cap Y_2$ . Restricting  $X[1]$  to the first coordinate line  $\mathbb{A}^2_1$ , we obtain a family that smoothes  $D_1 \subset Y[1]_2$ , but not  $D_2$ ; restricting to the second coordinate line  $\mathbb{A}^2$ , the family  $X[1]_0$  but not  $D_2$ ; restricting to the second coordinate line  $\mathbb{A}^2$  the family smoothes  $D_2$  but not  $D_3$ . smoothes  $D_2$  but not  $D_1$ .

**Definition 2.4.** We define  $\mathfrak{X}_n$  be  $[X[n]/\sim]$ , where  $\sim$  are equivalence relations generated by the  $G_m^n$  action and the equivalences  $\tilde{\tau}_{I,I',X}$  for all  $I, I' \subset$ <br> $\lbrack n+1 \rbrack$  of  $|I| - |I'|$ . We let  $\mathbf{n} \cdot \mathbf{x} \rightarrow \mathbf{X}$  be the morphism induced by the  $[n+1]$  of  $|I| = |I'|$ . We let  $\mathfrak{p}_n: \mathfrak{X}_n \to X$  be the morphism induced by the tautological projection  $p: X[n] \to X$ .

The quotient is an Artin stack; it is over C since the  $G_m^n$  action and the implementation of  $\tilde{\sigma}$  is a set of defined over  $C$ equivalence  $\tilde{\tau}_{I,I',X}$  are defined over C.



Figure 2: It shows that  $D_1$  is smoothed over  $\mathbb{A}^2_1$ ;  $D_2$  smoothed over  $\mathbb{A}^2_2$ .

Using the inclusion  $[n+1] \subset [n+2]$ , the induced  $\mathbb{A}^{n+1} \to \mathbb{A}^{n+2}$  in (2.6) and the induced  $C[n] \to C[n+1]$ , we have tautological immersion of stacks

$$
(2.10) \t\t\t \mathfrak{X}_n \longrightarrow \mathfrak{X}_{n+1}
$$

that commute with the projections  $\mathfrak{p}_n$  and  $\mathfrak{p}_{n+1}$ .

**Definition 2.5.** We define  $\mathfrak{X} = \lim_{n \to \infty} \mathfrak{X}_n$ ; we define  $\mathfrak{p}: \mathfrak{X} \to X$  be the induced projection.

**Theorem 2.6.** The morphisms  $X[n] \to C[n]$  induce a representable Cmorphism  $\mathfrak{X} \to \mathfrak{C}$ . It fits into the commutative square (2.1).

We call  $(\mathfrak{X} \to \mathfrak{C}, \mathfrak{p})$  the stack of expanded degenerations of  $X \to C$ . For any C-scheme S, we call  $\mathfrak{X} \times_{\mathfrak{C}} S \to S$  an S-family of expanded degenerations.

# 2.3. The stack  $\mathfrak{D}_\pm \subset \mathfrak{Y}$

We now construct the stack

$$
(2.11) \t\t\t\t\t\mathfrak{D}_{\pm} \subset \mathfrak{Y} \longrightarrow \mathfrak{A}_{\diamond}
$$

of expanded pairs of  $(Y, D<sub>+</sub>)$ .

We fix the convention on indexing  $\mathbb{A}^{n_{-}+n_{+}}$  and  $G_{m}^{n_{-}+n_{+}}$ . In this paper, whenever we see product of  $n_{-} + n_{+}$  copies, we index the individual factor by indices  $-n_-, \ldots, -1, 1, \ldots, n_+$ . (Note that index 0 is skipped.) Thus the  $(-n_{-})$ -th coordinate line of  $\mathbb{A}^{n_{-}+n_{+}}$  is  $(t, 0, \ldots, 0)$ , and the  $n_{+}$ -th coordinate line is  $(0,\ldots,0,t)$ . The same convention applies to indexing factors of

$$
G_{\text{m}}^{n_{-}+n_{+}}
$$
. We let  $G_{\text{m}}^{n_{-}+n_{+}}$  acts on  $\mathbb{A}^{n_{-}+n_{+}}$  via the traditional convention

$$
(t_{-n_-},\ldots,t_{-1},t_1,\ldots,t_{n_+})^{\sigma}=(\sigma_{-n_-}t_{-n_-},\ldots,\sigma_{-1}t_{-1},\sigma_1t_1,\ldots,\sigma_{n_+}t_{n_+}).
$$

We then construct

$$
(2.12) \quad D[n_-]_-, \ D[n_+]_+ \subset Y[n_-, n_+] \longrightarrow \mathbb{A}^{n_-+n_+}, \quad p: Y[n_-, n_+] \longrightarrow Y,
$$

inductively by the rule:

- 1)  $(Y[0,0], D[0]_{\pm})=(Y,D_{\pm});$
- 2)  $Y[n_-, n_+ + 1]$  is the blow-up of  $Y[n_-, n_+] \times \mathbb{A}^1$  along  $D[n_+]_+ \times 0$ , and  $D[n_{-}]-$  and  $D[n_{+}+1]$ <sub>+</sub> are the proper transforms of  $D[n_{-}]-\times \mathbb{A}^{1}$  and  $D[n_+]_+ \times \mathbb{A}^1$ , respectively;
- 3)  $Y[n_-+1, n_+]$  is the blow-up of  $\mathbb{A}^1 \times Y[n_-, n_+]$  along  $0 \times D[n_-]_-,$  and  $D[n_{-}+1]_{-}$  and  $D[n_{+}]_{+}$  are the proper transforms of  $\mathbb{A}^1 \times D[n_{-}]_{-}$  and  $\mathbb{A}^1 \times D[n_+]_+$ , respectively;
- 4)  $p: Y[n_-, n_+] \to Y$  is the one induced by the identity  $Y \to Y$ .

Following the convention, the extra copy of  $\mathbb{A}^1$  added to the right in item (2) is the  $(n_+ + 1)$ -th factor of  $\mathbb{A}^{n_-+(n_++1)}$ ; the copy  $\mathbb{A}^1$  added to the left in item (3) is the  $(-n_{-} - 1)$ -th copy in  $\mathbb{A}^{(n_{-}+1)+n_{+}}$ .

The central fiber of  $(2.12)$  is easily described. We let  $N_{\pm}$  be the normal line bundle of  $D_{\pm}$  in Y; let  $\Delta = \mathbb{P}_D(N_+ \oplus 1)$  with distinguished divisors  $D_+ = \mathbb{P}(1)$  and  $D_- = \mathbb{P}(N)$ . Then

$$
Y[n_-, n_+]_0 = Y[n_-, n_+] \times_{\mathbb{A}^{n_-+n_+}} 0
$$
 and  $D[n_\pm]_{\pm,0} = D[n_\pm]_\pm \times_{\mathbb{A}^{n_-+n_+}} 0$ 

are

$$
\begin{aligned} (2.13) \qquad & Y[n_-, n_+]_0 \\ &= \Delta_{-n_-} \sqcup \cdots \sqcup \Delta_{-1} \sqcup Y \sqcup \Delta_1 \sqcup \cdots \sqcup \Delta_{n_+}, \quad n_-, n_+ \ge 0, \end{aligned}
$$

where the square cup " $\sqcup$ " means that we identify the divisor  $D_-\subset \Delta_i$  with  $D_+ \subset \Delta_{i+1}$ , understanding that  $\Delta_0 = Y$ , and  $\Delta_i = \Delta$  for  $i \neq 0$ ;  $D[n_-]_{-,0}$  is the divisor  $D_+$  in  $\Delta_{-n_-}$ , and  $D[n_+]_{+,0}$  is the divisor  $D_- \subset \Delta_{n_+}$ .

We let  $p: Y[n_-, n_+]_0 \to Y$  be induced by  $p: Y[n_-, n_+] \to Y$  (cf. item (4)); it is by contracting all  $\Delta_{i\neq0}$ . The scheme  $Y[n_-, n_+]$  has simple normal crossing singularities when  $(n_-, n_+) \neq (0, 0)$ .

We call

(2.14) 
$$
(Y[n_-, n_+]_0, D[n_\pm]_{\pm,0})
$$
 with  $p: Y[n_-, n_+]_0 \to Y$ 

and the  $G_m^{n_-+n_+}$ -action an expanded relative pair of  $(Y, D_\pm)$ .

$$
\begin{array}{ccccccc}\n & & \Delta_{-n} & & & \Delta_{-1} & & Y & \Delta_{1} & & & \Delta_{n} \\
 & & & \ddots & & & \Delta_{-1} & & & \Delta_{n} & & & \\
 & & & & D_{+} & D_{-} & D_{+} & D_{-} & & & \dots & & \Delta_{n} \\
 & & & & & & & & D_{-} & D_{+} & & D_{-} & & \\
 & & & & & & & & & D_{-} & D_{+} & & D_{-} \\
 & & & & & & & & & & D_{-} & D_{+} & & \dots & & \\
 & & & & & & & & & & & D_{-} & D_{+} & & D_{-} \\
 & & & & & & & & & & & & D_{-} & D_{+} & & \dots & & \\
 & & & & & & & & & & & & & D_{-} & D_{+} & & \dots & & \\
 & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & D_{-} & D_{+} & & \dots & & \\
\end{array}
$$

Figure 3: The Y,  $\Delta$ 's glue to form  $Y[n_-, n_+]_0$ ; the two end divisors are the new relative divisors of  $Y[n_-, n_+]_0$ .

The families  $Y[n_-, n_+] \to \mathbb{A}^{n_-+n_+}$  has the following additional properties:

5) let  $\ell_l \to \mathbb{A}^{n_-+n_+}$  be the *l*-th coordinate line of  $\mathbb{A}^{n_-+n_+}, -n_- \leq l \leq n_+$ ,  $l \neq 0$ , then the restriction  $Y[n_-, n_+] \times_{\mathbb{A}^{n_-+n_+}} \ell_l$  smoothes the divisor  $D_l = \Delta_{l-1} \cap \Delta_l$  if  $l > 0$ , of  $D_l = \Delta_l \cap \Delta_{l+1}$  if  $l < 0$ .

(Notice that  $Y[n_-, n_+]_0$  has singular divisors  $D_l$ ,  $-n_- \le l \le n_+$  and  $l \ne 0$ .)

The family (2.12) and the pair (2.14) are  $G_m^{n_-+n_+}$ -equivariant. The k-th factor of the  $G_m$  in  $G_m^{n_-+n_+}$  acts trivially on all  $\Delta_i$  except  $\Delta_k$ ; on  $\Delta_k$  the action is the tautological  $G<sub>m</sub>$ -action of  $(2.7)$ .

Like the stack  $\mathfrak{X} \to \mathfrak{C}$ , the stack  $(2.11)$  we aim to construct will be the limit of the quotients of (2.12) by  $G_m^{n_-+n_+}$  and another class of equivalences associated to subsets

$$
(2.15) \t I \subset [-n_-, n_+] - \{0\}.
$$

(We define its complement  $I<sup>°</sup> = [-n_-, n_+] - I \cup \{0\}$ .)

Given an I as in (2.15), we define  $\mathbb{A}_{U(I)}^{n_{-}+n_{+}} \subset \mathbb{A}^{n_{-}+n_{+}}$  be as in (2.2). Like (2.3), letting  $m_{\pm} = |I \cap \mathbb{Z}_{\pm}|$ , we have an isomorphism

(2.16) 
$$
\tilde{\tau}_I : \mathbb{A}^{m_-+m_+} \times G_m^{(n_- - m_-)+(n_+ - m_+)} \longrightarrow \mathbb{A}^{n_-+n_+}_{U(I)},
$$

and for any  $I'$  as in  $(2.15)$  with

(2.17) 
$$
m_{\pm} = |I \cap \mathbb{Z}_{\pm}| = |I' \cap \mathbb{Z}_{\pm}|,
$$

the pair  $(I, I')$  defines an isomorphism

(2.18) 
$$
\tilde{\tau}_{I,I'} = \tilde{\tau}_I \circ \tilde{\tau}_{I'}^{-1} : \mathbb{A}_{U(I')}^{n_-+n_+} \longrightarrow \mathbb{A}_{U(I)}^{n_-+n_+}.
$$

As before, we let

$$
(2.19) \t\t \tau_I : \mathbb{A}^{m_-+m_+} \longrightarrow \mathbb{A}^{n_-+n_+}
$$

be  $\tilde{\tau}_I$  restricting to  $\mathbb{A}^{m_-+m_+} \times \{1\}$ , where  $1 \in G_m^{(n_- - m_-)+(n_+ - m_+)}$  is the identity element.

Following the construction, one checks that for any  $I$  as in  $(2.15)$ , we have a canonical isomorphism

$$
\tau_{I,Y}: Y[m_-, m_+] \longrightarrow \tau_I^* Y[n_-, n_+],
$$

lifting the  $\tau_I$  in (2.19); for any pair  $(I, I')$  of subsets in (2.15) satisfying (2.17), we have a canonical isomorphism

$$
\tilde{\tau}_{I,I',Y}: Y[n_-, n_+] \times_{\mathbb{A}^{n_-+n_+}} \mathbb{A}^{n_-+n_+}_{U(I')} \longrightarrow Y[n_-, n_+] \times_{\mathbb{A}^{n_-+n_+}} \mathbb{A}^{n_-+n_+}_{U(I)},
$$

lifting the  $\tilde{\tau}_{I,I'}$  in (2.18).

**Definition 2.7.** We define  $\mathfrak{A}_{\diamond,n_-+n_+}$  be the quotient  $[\mathbb{A}^{n_-+n_+}/\sim]$ , quotient be the quotient of the same lines of the same of the property of the same of the tient by the equivalence relations generated by the  $G_m^{n_-+n_+}$ -action and the equivalences  $\tilde{\tau}_{I,I'}$  for all allowable pairs  $(I, I')$  in  $(2.15)$ ; using  $(2.19)$ , for  $m_{\pm} \leq n_{\pm}$ , we have open immersion  $\mathfrak{A}_{\diamond,m_{-}+m_{+}} \to \mathfrak{A}_{\diamond,n_{-}+n_{+}}$ ; we define  $\mathfrak{A}_{\diamond} =$  $\lim_{n_-,n_+} \mathfrak{A}_{\diamond,n_-+n_+}$ .  $\mathfrak{A}_{\diamond}$  is an Artin stack.

We define  $\mathfrak{D}_{n_{\pm},\pm} \subset \mathfrak{Y}_{n_{-}+n_{+}}$  be the quotient of  $D[n_{\pm}]\pm \subset Y[n_{-},n_{+}]$  by  $G_m^{n_-+n_+}$  and the equivalences  $\tilde{\tau}_{I,I',Y}$  for all pairs  $(I, I')$  satisfying  $(2.17)$ ; we define  $\mathfrak{D}_{\pm} \subset \mathfrak{Y}$  be the limit of  $\mathfrak{D}_{n_{\pm},\pm} \subset \mathfrak{Y}_{n_{-}+n_{+}}$  as  $n_{-}, n_{+} \to +\infty$ . We let  $\mathfrak{p} : \mathfrak{Y} \to Y$  be the projection induced by the tautological  $Y[n_-, n_+] \to Y$ .

**Theorem 2.8.** The projections  $Y[n_-, n_+] \to \mathbb{A}^{n_-+n_+}$  induce a representable morphism  $\mathfrak{D}_{\pm} \subset \mathfrak{Y} \to \mathfrak{A}_{\diamond}.$ 

We call  $\mathfrak{D}_{\pm} \subset \mathfrak{Y} \to \mathfrak{A}_{\diamond}$  with  $\mathfrak{p} : \mathfrak{Y} \to Y$  the stack of expanded relative pairs of  $(Y, D_{\pm})$ . Using  $(\mathfrak{D}_{\pm} \subset \mathfrak{Y} \to \mathfrak{A}_{\diamond}, \mathfrak{p})$ , we define the collection  $\mathfrak{Y}(S)$  of expanded families of pair  $(Y, D<sub>\pm</sub>)$  over a scheme S be

$$
\mathfrak{D}_{\pm} \times_{\mathfrak{A}_{\diamond}} S \subset \mathfrak{Y} \times_{\mathfrak{A}_{\diamond}} S, \quad S \to \mathfrak{A}_{\diamond}.
$$

In case  $Y = Y_-\cup Y_+$  is a union of two connected components, we use  $D_{\pm} = D \cap Y_{\pm}$ . We define the pair of stack

$$
(2.20) \t\t\t\t\t\mathfrak{D}_+ \subset \mathfrak{Y}_+ := \mathfrak{Y} \times_Y Y_+.
$$

Or  $\mathfrak{Y}_+$  can be defined as in Definition 2.7 with Y replaced by  $Y_+, n_-=0$ and  $D_-=\emptyset$ . The pair  $\mathfrak{D}_-\subset \mathfrak{Y}_-$  is defined similarly.

### **2.4. Decomposition of degenerations I**

To state the decomposition of good degenerations, we introduce the stack of node-marking objects in  $\mathfrak{X}_0 := \mathfrak{X} \times_C 0$ . This construction was first introduced in [KL07].

**Definition 2.9.** A node-marking of  $X[n]_0$  is a marking of one of the singular divisor  $D_k$  of  $X[n]_0$ . A node-marking of a family  $\mathcal{X} \to S$  in  $\mathfrak{X}_0(S)$  is an S-morphism  $\eta: D \times S \to \mathcal{X}$  so that for any closed  $s \in S$ ,  $\eta(D \times s) \subset \mathcal{X}_s$ is a node-marking of  $\mathcal{X}_s$ .

An arrow between two X and  $\mathcal{X}'$  in  $\mathfrak{X}_0(S)$  with node-markings  $\eta$  and  $\eta'$ is an arrow  $\rho: \mathcal{X} \to \mathcal{X}'$  in  $\mathfrak{X}_0(S)$  so that for any closed  $s \in S$ ,  $\rho \circ \eta(D \times s) =$  $\eta'(D \times s)$ .

**Proposition 2.10.** The collection of families in  $\mathfrak{X}_0$  with node-markings form an Artin stack, denoted by  $\mathfrak{X}^{\mathsf{T}}_0$ . Forgetting the node-marking defines a<br>morphism morphism

$$
\mathfrak{X}_0^{\dagger} \longrightarrow \mathfrak{X}_0.
$$

*Proof.* The smooth chart  $X[n] \to \mathfrak{X}$  induces a smooth chart  $X[n] \times_C 0 \to$  $\mathfrak{X}_0$ . We denote  $\mathbb{A}_{t_k=0}^{n+1} = \{(t) \in \mathbb{A}^{n+1} \mid t_k=0\}$ . Then  $\mathbb{A}^{n+1} \times_{\mathbb{A}^1} 0 = \bigcup_{k=1}^{n+1} \mathbb{A}_{t_k=0}^{n+1}$ . Further,

$$
X[n]_{t_k=0} := X[n] \times_{\mathbb{A}^{n+1}} \mathbb{A}^{n+1}_{t_k=0}
$$

has normal crossing singularity and its singular divisor is the image of the  $X \times \mathbb{A}_{t_k=0}^{n+1}$ -morphism

(2.21) 
$$
\eta_k: D \times \mathbb{A}_{t_k=0}^{n+1} \longrightarrow X[n]_{t_k=0}.
$$

According to Definition 2.9, one checks that (2.21) is a node-marking of  $X[n]_{t_k=0}$ ; thus

(2.22) 
$$
(X[n]_{t_k=0}, \eta_k) \in \mathfrak{X}_0^{\dagger}(\mathbb{A}_{t_k=0}^{n+1}).
$$

The disjoint union of  $(2.22)$  for all  $1 \le k \le n+1$  form a smooth atlas of  $\mathfrak{X}_{0}^{\dagger}$ .<br>This proves that  $\mathfrak{X}_{0}^{\dagger}$  is an Artin stack. This proves that  $\mathfrak{X}_0^{\dagger}$  is an Artin stack.  $\Box$ 

It will be useful to construct a stack  $\mathfrak{C}_0^{\dagger}$  and an arrow  $\mathfrak{C}_0^{\dagger} \to \mathfrak{C}$  that fits a Cartesian product into a Cartesian product



We construct  $\mathfrak{C}_{0}^{\dagger}$  as follows. For a pair of integers  $1 \leq k \leq n+1$ , we let  $G_{\text{m}}^{n}$  acts on  $\mathbb{A}_{t_{k}=0}^{n+1}$  via the  $G_{\text{m}}^{n}$  action on  $\mathbb{A}_{t_{k}=0}^{n+1}$ .<br>Such action generates equivalence relatio

For any  $I \subset [n+1]$  and k an integer, we denote  $I_{< k} = \{i \in I \mid i < k\};$ similarly for  $I_{>k}$ . Let  $k \in I \subset [n+1]$  and  $k' \in I' \subset [n+1]$  such that

(2.24) 
$$
|I_{< k}| = |I'_{< k}| \text{ and } |I_{> k}| = |I'_{> k}|.
$$

The equivalence  $\tilde{\tau}_{I,I'}$  of (2.5) restricted to  $\mathbb{A}_{t_k=0}^{n+1} \cap \mathbb{A}_{U(I')}^{n+1}$  defines

$$
(2.25) \t\t \tau_{(I,k),(I',k')} : \mathbb{A}^{n+1}_{k'^c} \cap \mathbb{A}^{n+1}_{U(I')} \xrightarrow{\cong} \mathbb{A}^{n+1}_{k^c} \cap \mathbb{A}^{n+1}_{U(I)}.
$$

These isomorphisms generate equivalence relations too.

We define the closed immersion

$$
(2.26) \qquad \qquad \tau_{+1} : \mathbb{A}_{t_k=0}^{n+1} \longrightarrow \mathbb{A}_{k^c}^{n+2}, \quad (z) \mapsto (z, 1).
$$

**Definition 2.11.** We define  $\mathfrak{C}_{n,0}^{\dagger}$  be the quotient  $\left[\prod_{k=1}^{n+1} \mathbb{A}_{t_k=0}^{n+1}/\sim\right]$ , where ~ is the equivalence generated by the  $G_m^n$  action on  $\mathbb{A}_{t_k=0}^{n+1}$  and by  $\tau_{(I,k),(I',k')}$ <br>for all pairs  $k \in I$  and  $k' \in I'$  satisfying (2.24); we define open immersions for all pairs  $k \in I$  and  $k' \in I'$  satisfying (2.24); we define open immersions  $\mathfrak{C}_{n,0}^{\dagger} \to \mathfrak{C}_{n+1,0}^{\dagger}$  using (2.26); we define  $\mathfrak{C}_{0}^{\dagger} = \varinjlim \mathfrak{C}_{n,0}^{\dagger}$ .

**Proposition 2.12.** The morphisms  $X[n]_{t_k=0} \to \mathbb{A}_{t_k=0}^{n+1}$ , where  $X[n]_{t_k=0}$  is with the node-marking (2.22), induce a morphism  $\mathfrak{X}_0^{\dagger} \to \mathfrak{C}_0^{\dagger}$  that fits into the Cartesian product (2.23). Cartesian product (2.23).

As  $\coprod_{t_k=0} \mathbb{A}_{t_k=0}^{n+1} \to \mathfrak{C}_{n,0}^{\dagger}$  is a smooth chart of  $\mathfrak{C}_{n,0}^{\dagger}$ , and the former is the normalization of  $\mathbb{A}^{n+1} \times_{\mathbb{A}^1} 0$ , the morphism  $\mathfrak{C}_0^{\dagger} \to \mathfrak{C}_0$  is a normalization. It<br>is fitting to call  $\mathfrak{X}^{\dagger} \to \mathfrak{X}_0$  the decomposition of locally complete intersection is fitting to call  $\mathfrak{X}_0^{\mathsf{T}} \to \mathfrak{X}_0$  the decomposition of locally complete intersection<br>singularity of  $\mathfrak{X}_0$ singularity of  $\mathfrak{X}_0$ .

The final step of the decomposition is the following isomorphism result.

**Proposition 2.13.** There is a canonical isomorphism  $\mathfrak{C}_0^{\dagger} \cong \mathfrak{A}_{\diamond}$  so that  $\mathfrak{X}_0^{\dagger}$  is derived from  $\mathfrak{N}$  by identifying the stacks  $\mathfrak{D}_{-}$  with  $\mathfrak{D}_{-}$  via the isomorphisms is derived from  $\mathfrak{Y}$  by identifying the stacks  $\mathfrak{D}_-$  with  $\mathfrak{D}_+$  via the isomorphisms<br> $\mathfrak{D}_-\cong \mathfrak{D}\times \mathfrak{A}\cong \mathfrak{D}_-$  and dealeming the identifying looi the node marking  $\mathfrak{D}_- \cong D \times \mathfrak{A}_\diamond \cong \mathfrak{D}_+$ , and declaring the identifying loci the node-marking.

*Proof.* We define  $\mathbb{A}^{n_{-}+n_{+}} \to \mathbb{A}^{n+1}_{t_{k}=0}$ ,  $k = n_{-}+1$ ,  $n = n_{-}+n_{+}$ , via

$$
(t_{-n_-},\ldots,t_{-1},t_1,\ldots,t_{n_+})\mapsto (t_{-1},\ldots,t_{-n_-},0,t_{n_+},\ldots,t_1).
$$

This is  $G_m^n$  equivariant via a homomorphism  $G_m^n \to G_m^{n+1}$ , and induces a<br>morphism  $\mathfrak{A} \longrightarrow \mathfrak{C}^{\dagger}$ . The remainder of the proof is straightforward morphism  $\mathfrak{A}_{\diamond} \to \mathfrak{C}_{0}^{\dagger}$ . The remainder of the proof is straightforward.  $\Box$  $\Box$ 

#### **2.5. Decomposition of degenerations II**

This decomposition works for the case  $Y = Y_-\cup Y_+$  is the union of two irreducible components; we let  $D_{\pm} = \overline{D} \cap Y_{\pm}$  and define  $\mathfrak{D}_{\pm} \subset \mathfrak{Y}_{\pm}$  as in (2.20).

We fix an additive group  $\Lambda$ . Using  $Y = Y_-\cup Y_+$ , we index the irreducible components of  $X[n]_0$  as  $\Delta_0 = Y_-, \Delta_{n+1} = Y_+,$  and other  $\Delta_i$  are as usual.

**Definition 2.14.** A weight assignment of  $X[n]_0$  is a function

$$
w: \{\Delta_0, \ldots, \Delta_{n+1}, D_1, \ldots, D_{n+1}\} \longrightarrow \Lambda
$$

that assigns weights in  $\Lambda$  to  $\Delta_i$  and  $D_j$  in  $X[n]_0$ . A weight assignment of  $X_t, t \neq 0$ , is a single value assignment  $w(X_t) \in \Lambda$ . A weight assignment w of  $\mathcal{X} \in \mathfrak{X}(S)$  is a collection  $\{w_s \mid s \in S\}$  of weight assignments  $w_s$  of  $\mathcal{X}_s$ .

We make sense of continuous weight assignments of families. For any subchain  $\Delta_{[l,l']} := \Delta_l \cup \cdots \cup \Delta_{l'}$  we define its weight to be (recall  $D_i = \Delta_{l'} \cup \Delta_{l'}$ )  $\Delta_{i-1} \cap \Delta_i$ 

$$
w(\Delta_{[l,l']}) = \sum_{l \leq i \leq l'} w(\Delta_i) - \sum_{l < i \leq l'} w(D_i).
$$

Let  $s_0 \in S$  be an irreducible curve, and let w be a weight assignment of  $\mathcal{X} \in \mathfrak{X}(S)$ . Suppose  $\mathcal{X}_{s_0} \cong X[n]_0$  and  $\mathcal{X}_s \cong X[m]_0$  for a general  $s \in S$ , Then  $m \leq n$ , and there are

$$
(2.27) \t\t k_0 = 0 < k_1 < \cdots < k_{m+1} < k_{m+2} = n+2
$$

so that the  $\Delta_i \subset \mathcal{X}_s$  specializes to the chain  $\Delta_{[k_i,k_{i+1}-1]} \subset \mathcal{X}_{s_0}$ , (i.e. the singular divisors  $D_{k_i} \subset \mathcal{X}_{s_0}$  are not smoothed in the family X.) The total weight of w is  $w(X[n]_0)$ .

**Definition 2.15.** Let  $s_0 \in S$  be an irreducible curve, and  $\mathcal{X} \in \mathfrak{X}(S)$  be as stated. We say a weight assignment w of  $\mathcal X$  is continuous at  $s_0$  if the followings hold:

- 1) In case for a general  $s \in S$  we have  $\mathcal{X}_s = X[m]_0$ , letting  $k_i$  be as in (2.27), then  $w_s(\Delta_i) = w_{s_0}(\Delta_{[k_i,k_{i+1}-1]})$  and  $w_s(D_i) = w_{s_0}(D_{k_i})$ .
- 2) In case for a general  $s \in S$  we have  $\mathcal{X}_s = X_t$  for a  $t \neq 0 \in C$ , then  $w_s(\mathcal{X}_s) = w_{s_0}(\mathcal{X}_{s_0}).$

In general, a weight assignment of  $\mathcal{X} \in \mathfrak{X}(S')$  is continuous if for any irreducible curve  $s_0 \in S$  and  $S \to S'$ , the pull back family  $\mathcal{X} \times_{S'} S$  with the induced weight assignment is continuous at  $s_0$ .

**Example 2.16.** Suppose dim  $X/C = 1$ . In case there is a locally free sheaf  $ε$  on  $X$ , assigning each  $Δ_k ⊂ X_s$  the degree of  $ε|<sub>Δ_k</sub>$  and assigning each  $D_l \subset \mathcal{X}_s$  zero is a continuous weight assignment taking values in  $\mathbb{Z}$ .

We define the stack of weighted expanded degenerations  $\mathfrak{X}^{\beta}$ .

**Definition-Proposition 2.17.** Given a  $\beta \in \Lambda$ , we define the groupoid  $\mathfrak{X}^{\beta}(S)$ be the collections of pairs  $(X, w)$ , where  $X \in \mathfrak{X}(S)$  and w is a continuous weight assignment of  $\mathcal X$  of total weights  $\beta$ . An arrow between  $(\mathcal X, w)$  and  $(\mathcal{X}', w') \in \mathfrak{X}^{\beta}(S)$  consists of an arrow  $\rho : \mathcal{X} \to \mathcal{X}'$  in  $\mathfrak{X}(S)$  that preserves the weights w and w'. The groupoid  $\mathfrak{X}^{\beta}$  is an Artin stack.

By forgetting the weights, we obtain the forgetful morphism  $\mathfrak{X}^{\beta} \to \mathfrak{X}$ . We claim that there is a weighted stack  $\mathfrak{C}^{\beta}$  together with a forgetful morphism  $\mathfrak{C}^{\beta} \to \mathfrak{C}$  so that  $\mathfrak{X}^{\beta}$  is the Cartesian product



The easiest way to do this is to define a weight assignment of a  $t \in C[n]$ be a weight of  $X[n]_t$ . Or a weight of  $S \to \mathfrak{C}$  is a weight of  $\mathfrak{X} \times_{\mathfrak{C}} S$ . We then define  $\mathfrak{C}^{\beta}$  to be the groupoid consisting of  $(S \to \mathfrak{C}, w)$ , where w is a weight assignment of  $S \to \mathfrak{C}$ , etc.

**Proposition 2.18.** The groupoid  $\mathfrak{C}^{\beta}$  is an Artin stack, together with a tautological morphism  $\mathfrak{X}^{\beta} \to \mathfrak{C}^{\beta}$ ; the forgetful morphism  $\mathfrak{C}^{\beta} \to \mathfrak{C}$  is étale and fits into the Cartesian square (2.28).

Replacing  $\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}$  by  $\mathfrak{X}_0^{\mathsf{T}}/\mathfrak{C}_0^{\mathsf{T}}$ , we obtain a pair

$$
\mathfrak{X}_0^{\dagger,\beta}\longrightarrow \mathfrak{C}_0^{\dagger,\beta},
$$

where closed points in  $\mathfrak{X}_0^{\dagger,\beta}$  are  $(X[n]_0, D_k, w)$  of which  $D_k \subset X[n]_0$  are node-<br>markings and w are weight assignments of  $X[n]_0$  of total weights  $\beta$ . We define markings and w are weight assignments of  $X[n]_0$  of total weights  $\beta$ . We define  $\mathfrak{C}_0^{\dagger,\beta}$  parallelly, combining the construction of  $\mathfrak{C}_0^{\dagger}$  and  $\mathfrak{C}^{\beta}$ .<br>The pair  $\mathfrak{X}_0^{\dagger,\beta} \longrightarrow \mathfrak{C}_0^{\dagger,\beta}$ 

indexed by the set of splittings of  $\beta$ . We let

$$
\Lambda_{\beta}^{\text{spl}} = \{ \delta = (\delta_{\pm}, \delta_0) \mid \delta_{-}, \delta_{+}, \delta_0 \in \Lambda, \ \delta_{-} + \delta_{+} - \delta_0 = \beta \}.
$$

For each  $\delta \in \Lambda_{\beta}^{\text{spl}},$  we define  $\mathfrak{X}_0^{\dagger,\delta}(\mathbf{k})$  be the collection of those  $(X[n]_0, D_k, w) \in \mathfrak{X}_{\beta}^{\dagger,\beta}(\mathbf{k})$  $\mathfrak{X}_0^{\dagger,\beta}(\mathbf{k})$  such that

$$
w(\Delta_{[0,k-1]}) = \delta_-, \quad w(\Delta_{[k,n+1]}) = \delta_+ \quad \text{and} \quad w(D_k) = \delta_0.
$$

It is both open and closed in  $\mathfrak{X}_0^{\dagger,\beta}(\mathbf{k})$ ; thus defines an open and closed substack  $\mathfrak{X}_0^{\dagger,\delta} \longrightarrow \mathfrak{X}_0^{\dagger,\beta}$ .<br>Accordingly we

Accordingly, we can form the stack  $\mathfrak{C}_0^{\dagger,\delta}$  and a morphism  $\mathfrak{C}_0^{\dagger,\delta} \to \mathfrak{C}_0^{\dagger,\beta}$  that into a Cartesian product fits into a Cartesian product



We let

(2.29) 
$$
\Phi_{\delta}: \mathfrak{C}_0^{\dagger,\delta} \longrightarrow \mathfrak{C}^{\beta}
$$

be  $\Phi_{\delta}^{\dagger}$  composed with the forgetful morphism  $\mathfrak{C}_{0}^{\dagger,\beta} \to \mathfrak{C}^{\beta}$ . The following Proposition says that they are Cartier divisors Proposition says that they are Cartier divisors.

**Proposition 2.19.** There are canonical line bundles with sections  $(L_{\delta}, s_{\delta})$ on  $\mathfrak{C}^{\beta}$ , indexed by  $\delta \in \Lambda_{\beta}^{\text{spl}}$ , such that

1) let  $t \in \Gamma(\mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{A}^1})$  be the standard coordinate function and  $\pi: \mathfrak{C}^{\beta} \to \mathbb{A}^1$  be the tautological projection, then

$$
\bigotimes_{\delta \in \Lambda_{\beta}^{\mathrm{spl}}} L_{\delta} \cong \mathcal{O}_{\mathfrak{C}^{\beta}} \quad and \quad \prod_{\delta \in \Lambda_{\beta}^{\mathrm{spl}}} s_{\delta} = \pi^* t;
$$

2) the morphism  $\Phi_{\delta}$  factors through  $s_{\delta}^{-1}(0) \subset \mathfrak{C}^{\beta}$  and effects an isomorphism  $\mathfrak{C}_0^{\dagger,\delta} \cong s_\delta^{-1}(0)$ .

The proof of this decomposition is essentially given in [Li02]. Note that this Proposition states that  $\mathfrak{C}_0^{\beta} \subset \mathfrak{C}^{\beta}$  is a complete intersection substack, and<br>the disjoint union of  $\mathfrak{C}_0^{\dagger,\delta}$  is its normalization.<br>We complete the weighted decomposition by introducing the sta

We complete the weighted decomposition by introducing the stack of weighted relative pairs. We define a weight assignment of  $(Y_+[n], D_+[n])$  be a function w that assigns values in  $\Lambda$  to the irreducible components of  $Y_+[n]$ , of its  $D_k$ 's, and of  $D_{+}[n]$ . We define the continuous weight assignments of  $(\mathcal{Y}_+,\mathcal{D}_+) \in \mathfrak{Y}_+(S)$  parallel to Definition 2.15.

For a  $\delta \in \Lambda_{\beta}^{\text{spl}},$  we define the stack  $\mathfrak{Y}_{+}^{\delta_{+},\delta_{0}}$  so that  $\mathfrak{Y}_{+}^{\delta_{+},\delta_{0}}(S)$  consists of data  $(\mathcal{Y}_+, \mathcal{D}_+, w)$ , where  $(\mathcal{Y}_+, \mathcal{D}_+) \in \mathfrak{Y}_+(S)$  and w are weight assignments of  $(\mathcal{Y}_+,\mathcal{D}_+)$ , so that for any closed  $s \in S$ ,  $w_s(\mathcal{D}_{+,s}) = \delta_0$  and the total weights  $w_s(\mathcal{Y}_{+,s}) = \delta_+$ . The case for  $(Y_-, D_-)$  and similar objects are defined with "+" replaced by "-".

We let  $\mathfrak{A}_{\diamond}^{\delta_{\pm},\delta_{0}}$  be the stack defined similarly so that we have Cartesian product



By gluing the two relative divisors  $\mathcal{D}_-$  and  $\mathcal{D}_+$  of  $(\mathcal{Y}_\pm, \mathcal{D}_\pm, w_\pm) \in \mathfrak{Y}_\pm^{\delta_\pm,\delta_0}(S)$ and combining the weights  $w_$  and  $w_+$ , we obtain the following commutative square of morphisms

$$
\mathfrak{V}^{\delta_-,\delta_0}_-\cup\mathfrak{V}^{\delta_+,\delta_0}_+\longrightarrow \mathfrak{X}^{\dagger,\delta}_0\\\downarrow\qquad \qquad \downarrow\\\mathfrak{A}^{\delta_-,\delta_0}_\diamond \times \mathfrak{A}^{\delta_+,\delta_0}_\diamond \stackrel{\Psi_\delta}\longrightarrow \mathfrak{C}^{\dagger,\delta}_0
$$

where  $\cup$  is the usual gluing along the substack  $\mathfrak{D}$ .

**Proposition 2.20.** The morphism  $\Psi_{\delta}$  is an isomorphism.

#### **3. Admissible coherent sheaves**

We develop necessary technical results on admissible coherent sheaves on singular schemes. In this paper, we adopt the convention that for any closed or open  $V \subset W$  and  $\mathcal F$  a sheaf of  $\mathcal O_W$ -modules, we denote  $\mathcal F|_V = \mathcal F \otimes_{\mathcal O_W} \mathcal O_V$ .

#### **3.1. Coherent sheaves normal to a closed subscheme**

Let W be a noetherian scheme and  $D \subset W$  be a closed subscheme.

**Definition 3.1.** Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a coherent sheaf on W. We say  $\mathcal{F}$  is normal to D if  $\operatorname{Tor}^{\mathcal{O}_W}_{1}(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{O}_D) = 0.$ 

In this paper, we are interested in two situations. One is when  $D \subset W$  is a Cartier divisor; the other is when  $W = W_1 \cup W_2$  is a union of subschemes  $W_1$  and  $W_2 \subset W$  that intersect transversally along a Cartier divisor  $D =$  $W_1 \cap W_2$ .

To study flat families of coherent sheaves, we quote the following known fact.

**Lemma 3.2.** Let  $(A, \mathfrak{m})$  be a noetherian local ring with residue field **k**, and B a finitely generated A-algebra, flat over A. Let M be a finitely generated B-module. Then  $\text{Tor}_1^B(M, B/\mathfrak{m}B) = 0$  if and only if M is flat over A.

*Proof.* Since  $M$  is a finitely generated  $B$ -module, it fits into an exact sequence

$$
0 \longrightarrow M' \longrightarrow B^{\oplus n} \longrightarrow M \longrightarrow 0.
$$

Tensoring with  $B/\mathfrak{m}B$ , we know  $Tor_1^B(M, B/\mathfrak{m}B) = 0$  if and only if  $M'/\mathfrak{m}M' = M' \otimes \mathfrak{c}$   $\mathbf{k} \mapsto (B/\mathfrak{m}B) \oplus n$  is injective. On the other hand, applying  $\otimes \mathfrak{c} \mathbf{k}$  to the  $M' \otimes_A \mathbf{k} \to (B/\mathfrak{m}B)^{\oplus n}$  is injective. On the other hand, applying  $\otimes_A \mathbf{k}$  to the above exact sequence, we obtain

$$
\operatorname{Tor}\nolimits_1^A(B^{\oplus n}, \mathbf{k}) \longrightarrow \operatorname{Tor}\nolimits_1^A(M, \mathbf{k}) \longrightarrow M' \otimes_A \mathbf{k} \longrightarrow B^{\oplus n} \otimes_A \mathbf{k} = (B/\mathfrak{m}B)^{\oplus n}.
$$

Since B is A-flat,  $Tor_1^A(B^{\oplus n}, \mathbf{k}) = 0$ . Thus the last arrow is injective if and only if  $Tor_1^A(M, \mathbf{k}) = 0$ . By local criterion of flatness  $[M_2; 80]$ . Theorem 40 only if  $Tor_1^A(M, \mathbf{k}) = 0$ . By local criterion of flatness [Mat80, Theorem 49], this is equivalent to M being A-flat. This proves the Lemma.  $\Box$ 

For the case where  $D \subset W$  is a Cartier divisor in a smooth W, a coherent sheaf  $\mathcal F$  on W normal to D is equivalent to that  $\mathcal F$  is flat along the "normal" direction" of  $D \subset W$ . To make this precise, we assume W is affine and pick a regular  $z \in \Gamma(\mathcal{O}_W)$  so that  $D = (z = 0)$ . We define  $\tau : W \to \mathbb{A}^1 =$ Spec **k**[u] via  $\tau^*(u) = z$ . For any scheme S, we denote by  $\pi_S : W \times S \to S$ the projection and view  $W \times S$  as a family over  $\mathbb{A}^1 \times S$  via

(3.1) 
$$
(\tau, \pi_S) : W \times S \longrightarrow \mathbb{A}^1 \times S.
$$

**Proposition 3.3.** Let  $D \subset W$ , S and (3.1) be as stated. Suppose  $\mathcal{F}$  an Sflat family of coherent sheaves on  $W \times S$ , and  $s \in S$  is a closed point so that  $\mathcal{F}_s = \mathcal{F} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_S} \mathbf{k}(s)$  is normal to D. Then there is an open subset  $(0, s) \in U \subset$  $\mathbb{A}^1 \times S$  so that the sheaf  $\mathcal{F}|_U$  is flat over U.

Conversely, let  $U \subset \mathbb{A}^1 \times S$  be an open subset such that  $\mathfrak{F}$  is flat over U, then for  $(0, s) \in U$ ,  $\mathcal{F}_s$  is normal to D.

Proof. We let

$$
U = \{ x \in \mathbb{A}^1 \times S \mid \mathcal{F} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{A}^1 \times S}} \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{A}^1 \times S, x} \text{ is } \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{A}^1 \times S, x} \text{-flat} \}.
$$

By [Mat80, Theorem 53], U is an open subset of  $\mathbb{A}^1 \times S$  (possibly empty) and  $\mathcal{F}|_U$  is flat over U.

To prove the Proposition, we only need to show that  $(0, s) \in U$ . But this is a direct application of Lemma 3.2. We let

$$
A = \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{A}^1 \times S, (0,s)}, \quad B = \Gamma(\mathcal{O}_{W \times S} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{A}^1 \times S}} A), \quad M = \Gamma(\mathcal{F} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{A}^1 \times S}} A).
$$

Since the assumption that  $\mathcal{F}_s$  is normal to D implies that  $\text{Tor}_1^B(M, B/\mathfrak{m}B) =$ <br>0. Lomma 3.2 implies that M is flat over A, that is  $(0, \epsilon) \subset U$ 0, Lemma 3.2 implies that M is flat over A, that is,  $(0, s) \in U$ .

For the converse, given  $(0, s) \in U$ , by the base change property of flatness,  $\mathcal{F}_s = \mathcal{F}|_{W \times s}$  is flat over  $U_s = U \cap (\mathbb{A}^1 \times s)$ . Since  $(0, s) \in U$ , we have  $0 \in U_s$ . By Lemma 3.2,  $\text{Tor}_1^{\mathcal{O}_W}(\mathcal{F}_s, \mathcal{O}_D) = 0$ ; by Definition 3.1,  $\mathcal{F}_s$  is normal to D to  $D$ .  $\Box$ 

**Corollary 3.4.** Let the situation be as in Proposition 3.3 and let F be an S-flat family of coherent sheaves on  $W \times S$ . Then the set  $V = \{s \in S \mid$  $\mathcal{F}_s$  is normal to D is open in S, and  $\mathcal{F}|_{D\times V}$  is a V-flat family of coherent sheaves on  $D \times V$ .

Proof. Let U be the open subset introduced in the proof of Proposition 3.3. Then  $U \cap (0 \times S) \subset S$  is exactly the locus where  $\mathcal{F}_s$  is normal to D.

By Proposition 3.3, we know that there exists an open subset  $U \subset \mathbb{A}^1 \times$ S, so that  $0 \times V \subset U$  and  $\mathcal{F}|_U$  is flat over U. Thus, by the base change property of flatness,  $\mathcal{F}|_{D\times V}$  is *V*-flat. This proves the second part of the Corollary.  $\Box$   $\Box$ 

Now we move to the second case where  $W = W_1 \cup W_2$  is a union of two smooth schemes  $W_1$  and  $W_2$  intersecting transversally along a Cartier divisor  $D = W_1 \cap W_2$  (in  $W_1$  and  $W_2$ ). Assume W is affine; we find  $z_i \in \Gamma(\mathcal{O}_W)$  so that  $W_1 = (z_2 = 0)$  and  $W_2 = (z_1 = 0)$ , thus  $D = (z_1 = z_2 = 0)$ . We let

$$
T = \operatorname{Spec} \mathbf{k}[u_1, u_2]/(u_1 u_2),
$$

and let  $\xi: W \to T$  be defined by  $\xi^*(u_i) = z_i$ . As before, since the fiber of  $W \to T$  over  $0 \in T$  is D, which is smooth, by shrinking W if necessary, we can assume that  $\xi$  is smooth.

Now let S be any scheme,  $\pi_S : W \times S \to S$  be the projection. We will view  $W \times S$  as a family over  $T \times S$  via

(3.2) 
$$
(\xi, \pi_S) : W \times S \longrightarrow T \times S.
$$

By our choice, it is smooth.

**Proposition 3.5.** Proposition 3.3 and Corollary 3.4 hold with the family  $(3.1)$  replaced by the family  $(3.2)$ .

*Proof.* The proof is exactly the same.  $\Box$ 

**Proposition 3.6.** Let the situation be as in (3.2). Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be an S-flat family of coherent sheaves on  $W \times S$ . Suppose for any  $s \in S$  the sheaf  $\mathcal{F}_s$  is normal to D. Then  $\mathfrak{F}_i = \mathfrak{F}|_{W_i \times S}$  is an S-flat family of coherent sheaves each of its members normal to D.

*Proof.* We prove the case  $i = 1$ . Since this is a local problem, we assume W is affine. We pick the morphism in (3.2). Applying Proposition 3.5, we can find an open  $D \times S \subset U \subset W \times S$  so that  $\mathcal{F}|_U$  is flat over  $T \times S$ . By the base change property of flatness,  $\mathcal{F}|_{U \cap W_1 \times S}$  is flat over  $T_1 \times S$ , where  $T_1 =$  $(u_2 = 0)$ . Since  $D \times S \subset U$ ,  $\mathfrak{F}_1 = \mathfrak{F}|_{W_1 \times S}$  is flat over S near  $D \subset W_1 \times S$ . Since  $W_1 - D$  is open in W and  $\mathcal{F}|_{W_1 - D} = \mathcal{F}_1|_{W_1 - D}$ ,  $\mathcal{F}_1$  is flat over S.

Finally, because  $\mathcal{F}_s$  is normal to D,  $\mathcal{F}_1|_{W_1\times s}$  is normal to D as well. This proves the Proposition for  $i = 1$ . The case  $i = 2$  is the same.  $\Box$ 

We also have the converse.

**Lemma 3.7.** Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a sheaf on W in the situation  $(3.2)$ . Then  $\mathcal{F}$  is normal to  $D \subset W$  if and only if both  $\mathfrak{F}|_{W_i}$ ,  $i = 1, 2$ , are normal to  $D \subset W_i$ .

*Proof.* Let  $T_1 = (u_2 = 0)$  and  $T_2 = (u_1 = 0) \subset T$ . It is proved in Proposition 3.6 that  $\mathcal F$  normal to D implies that both  $\mathcal F|_{W_i}$  are normal to D. Suppose both  $\mathcal{F}|_{W_i}$  are normal to D. Then both  $\mathcal{F}|_{W_i}$  are flat over  $T_i$  near  $0 \in T_i$ . We prove that  $\mathcal F$  is flat over T near  $0 \in T$ . Since  $\mathcal O_{T,0} = \mathbf k[[u_1, u_2]]/(u_1u_2)$ , each ideal  $I \subset \hat{\mathcal{O}}_{T,0}$  is either principal or has the form  $I = (u_1^{a_1}, u_2^{a_2})$ . We<br>show that  $I \otimes_{\hat{\mathcal{O}}} \mathcal{F} \to I\mathcal{F}$  is injective. Assume that  $I = (u_1^{a_1}, u_2^{a_2})$ , (for I show that  $I \otimes_{\hat{\mathcal{O}}_{T,0}} \mathcal{F} \to I\mathcal{F}$  is injective. Assume that  $I = (u_1^{a_1}, u_2^{a_2})$ , (for I<br>principal, the argument is the same) Let  $\alpha \in \mathcal{F}$  so that principal, the argument is the same.) Let  $\alpha_i \in \mathcal{F}$  so that

$$
u_1^{a_1} \otimes \alpha_1 + u_2^{a_2} \otimes \alpha_2 \mapsto 0 \in \mathcal{F}.
$$

Since  $0_T \to 0_W$  is defined by  $u_i \mapsto z_i$ . Using  $z_1z_2 = 0$ , we get  $z_1^{a_1+1}\alpha_1 = 0$ . Because  $\mathcal{F}|_{W_i}$  is flat over  $0 \in T_i$ , this is possible only if  $\alpha_1 = z_0 \beta$  for 0. Because  $\mathcal{F}|_{W_1}$  is flat over  $0 \in T_1$ , this is possible only if  $\alpha_1 = z_2 \beta$  for some  $\beta \in \mathcal{F}$ . Then  $u_1^{a_1} \otimes \alpha_1 = u_1^{a_1} u_2 \otimes \beta = 0$ . For the same reason,  $u_2^{a_2} \otimes \alpha_2 = 0$ . Hence  $I \otimes \beta$ ,  $\mathcal{F} \rightarrow I\mathcal{F}$  is injective. This proves that  $\mathcal{F}$  is flat over T  $\alpha_2 = 0$ . Hence  $I \otimes_{\hat{\mathcal{O}}_{T,0}} \mathcal{F} \to I\mathcal{F}$  is injective. This proves that  $\mathcal F$  is flat over  $T$  near 0. near 0.  $\Box$ 

We have a parallel result.

**Lemma 3.8.** Let  $D_1, D_2 \subset X$  be smooth divisors intersecting transversally in a smooth variety. Suppose a sheaf  $\mathcal F$  is normal to  $D_1$  and  $D_2$ , then it is normal to the union  $D_1 \cup D_2$ .

*Proof.* The proof is similar, and will be omitted.  $\Box$ 

#### **3.2. Admissible coherent sheaves**

We shall study coherent sheaves on a simple degeneration  $\pi: X \to C$ .

**Definition 3.9.** We call a coherent sheaf  $\mathcal{F}$  on  $X[n]_0$  admissible if it is normal to all  $D_i \subset X[n]_0$ . Let  $(\mathcal{X}, p)$  be an S-family of expanded degenerations. Let  $\mathcal F$  be an S-flat family of coherent sheaves on  $\mathcal X$ . We say  $\mathcal F$  is an S-family of admissible coherent sheaves if  $\mathcal{F}_s := \mathcal{F}|_{\mathcal{X}_s}$  is admissible for every closed  $s \in S$ .

We agree that any coherent sheaf on a smooth  $X_t$  is admissible.

**Proposition 3.10.** Let  $\mathcal F$  be an S-flat family of coherent sheaves on  $\mathcal X$ . Then the set  $\{s \in S \mid \mathcal{F}_s \text{ is admissible}\}\$ is open in S.

*Proof.* This follows directly from Proposition 3.5.  $\Box$ 

Similarly, we have the relative version. We agree that for  $(\mathcal{Y}, \mathcal{D}_\pm)$  and S-family of relative pairs and  $s \in S$  a closed point, we denote  $\mathcal{Y}_s = \mathcal{Y} \times_S s$ and  $\mathcal{D}_{\pm,s} = \mathcal{D}_{\pm} \times_S s$ .

**Definition 3.11.** We call a coherent sheaf  $\mathcal{F}$  on  $Y[n_-, n_+]$  relative to  $D[n_{\pm}]\pm,0$  if it is normal to all  $D_i \in Y[n_-, n_+]$  and is normal to the distinguished divisor  $D[n_{\pm}]}_{\pm,0}$ . Let  $(\mathcal{Y}, \mathcal{D}_{\pm})$  be an S-family of relative pairs. We say an S-flat sheaf  $\mathcal F$  on  $\mathcal Y$  relative to  $\mathcal D_\pm$  if for every closed  $s \in S$ ,  $\mathcal F_s$  is a sheaf on  $\mathcal{Y}_s$  relative to  $\mathcal{D}_{\pm,s}$ .

**Proposition 3.12.** Let  $\mathcal F$  be an S-flat family of coherent sheaves on  $\mathcal Y$ . Then the set  $\{s \in S \mid \mathcal{F}_s \text{ is relative to } \mathcal{D}_{\pm, s}\}$  is open in S.

*Proof.* This follows directly from Corollary 3.4 and Proposition 3.5.  $\Box$ 

For later study, we show that the failure of admissible property of a class of  $G_m$ -equivariant quotient sheaves are constant in t. Since this is a local study, we work with modules. We let B be an integral **k**-algebra of finite type; let A be the  $G<sub>m</sub>$  **k**-algebra

(3.3) 
$$
A = B[z_1, z_2, t]/(z_1 z_2);
$$

$$
z_1^{\sigma} = \sigma^a z_1, z_2^{\sigma} = z_2, t^{\sigma} = \sigma^b t; \quad a \in \mathbb{Z}_+, b \in \mathbb{Z}_-.
$$

We let  $R = A^{\oplus m}$  be an A-module with the  $G_m$ -action acting on individual factors as in (3.3).

Given an A-module M, for  $f \in M$  we denote by  $ann(f) \subset A$  the annihilator of  $f: \text{ann}(f) = \{a \in A \mid af = 0\}.$  Let

$$
I=(z_1,z_2)\subset A
$$

be the ideal generated by  $z_1$  and  $z_2$ . We define  $M_I = \{f \in M \mid \text{ann}(f) \supset$  $I^k$  for some  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ . Namely,  $M_I$  consists of elements annihilated by  $I^k$  for some  $k$ .

We use the  $G<sub>m</sub>$ -spectral decomposition to study  $G<sub>m</sub>$ -sheaves. Given a  $G_{\text{m}}$ -module M, we let  $M_{\lbrack \ell \rbrack} = \{v \in M \mid v^{\sigma} = \sigma^{\ell}v\}$ . Since  $G_{\text{m}}$  is reductive and commutative, we have direct sum decomposition  $M = \bigoplus_{\ell \in \mathbb{Z}} M_{[\ell]}$ . We call an element  $v \in M$  of weight  $\ell$  if  $v \in M_{\lbrack \ell \rbrack}$ . By the weight assignments of  $z_i$  and t, we see that for an element  $f \in A$  of weight  $\ell \geq 0$  and is divisible by t, then f is divisible by  $z_1$ .

Let  $A_0 = A/(t)$  be the quotient ring. For any R-module M, we denote  $M_0 = M \otimes_A A_0$ . Let  $R_0 = A_0^{\oplus m} = R \otimes_A A_0$ , and  $I_0 = (z_1, z_2) \subset A_0$ .

**Lemma 3.13.** Let  $\varphi: R \to M$  be a  $G_m$ -equivariant quotient A-module. Suppose M is **k**[t]-flat, then the natural homomorphism  $M_I \otimes_A A_0 \rightarrow (M_0)_{I_0}$  is an isomorphism.

We next study the failure of the flatness of M over  $T = \mathbf{k}[z_1, z_2]/(z_1z_2)$ . We let  $A^- = A/(z_2)$ , let  $M^- = M \otimes_A A^-$ ,  $R^- = R \otimes_A A^-$ , and define  $K^- =$  $\ker\{R^{-} \to M^{-}\}.$  We consider the localization  $K_{(t)}^{-}$  of  $K^{-}$  by the ideal  $(t)$ ;<sup>3</sup><br>consider its further localization by  $(z)$ , its intersection with  $R^{-}$  and the consider its further localization by  $(z_1)$ , its intersection with  $R_{(t)}^-$ , and the quotient: quotient:

$$
(3.4) \qquad \left( (K_{(t)}^{-})_{(z_1)} \cap R_{(t)}^{-} \right) \otimes_{A_{(t)}^{-}} A_{(t)}^{-}/(z_1) \subset B[t, t^{-1}]^{\oplus m}.
$$

By the construction, the inclusion is  $G_m$ -invariant, thus the  $B[t, t^{-1}]$ submodule is generated by elements in  $B^{\oplus m}$ . In other words, there is a B-submodule  $C_{gen} \subset B^{\oplus m}$  such that as submodules of  $B[t, t^{-1}]^{\oplus m}$ ,

$$
C_{\text{gen}} \otimes_B B[t, t^{-1}] = ((K_{(t)}^{-})_{(z_1)} \cap R_{(t)}^{-}) \otimes_{A_{(t)}^{-}} A_{(t)}^{-}/(z_1).
$$

Applying the same construction to the module  $K_0^- = \ker\{R_0^- \to M_0^-\}$ ,<br>re  $R^- = R^0 \otimes I$ ,  $A^-$  where  $A^- = A_0/(z_0)$  and same for  $M^-$  we obtain where  $R_0^- = R^0 \otimes_{A_0} A_0^-$ , where  $A_0^- = A_0/(z_2)$ , and same for  $M_0^-$ , we obtain a submodule  $C_0 \subset B^{\oplus m}$  such that as submodules of  $B^{\oplus m}$ ,

$$
C_0 = ((K_0^-)_{(z_1)} \cap R_0^-) \otimes_{A_0^-} A_0^-/(z_1).
$$

**Lemma 3.14.** Let the situation be as in Lemma 3.13. Then as B-modules,  $C_0 \subset B^{\oplus m}$  coincide with  $C_{gen} \subset B^{\oplus m}$ .

The proofs will be given in Appendix.

#### **3.3. Numerical criterion**

We introduce numerical criterion to measure the failure of a coherent sheaf normal to a closed subscheme. This will be used to prove the properness of moduli spaces.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>Since  $(K^-)_{(t)} = (K_{(t)})^-$ , there is no confusion using  $K_{(t)}^-$  to denote either.

Let  $I_l \subset \mathcal{O}_{X[n]_0}$  be the ideal sheaf of  $D_l \subset X[n]_0$ . For a sheaf  $\mathcal{F}$  on  $X[n]_0$ , as in the previous subsection, we define

$$
\mathcal{F}_{I_l} = \{ v \in \mathcal{F} \mid \text{ann}(v) \subset I_l^k \text{ for some } k \in \mathbb{Z}_+ \}.
$$

We define

$$
\mathfrak{F}^{\mathbf{t}.\mathbf{f.}} = \mathfrak{F}/(\oplus_{l=1}^{n+1} \mathfrak{F}_{I_l}).
$$

It is the sheaf  $\mathcal F$  quotient out its subsheaf supported on a sufficiently thickening of the singular loci of  $X[n]_0$ . We then denote  $(\mathcal{F}^{t.f.})_l = \mathcal{F}^{t.f.}|\Delta_l$ , and form

$$
(\mathcal{F}^{\mathbf{t},\mathbf{f}})_{l,I_l} := ((\mathcal{F}^{\mathbf{t},\mathbf{f}})_{l})_{I_l} \quad \text{and} \quad (\mathcal{F}^{\mathbf{t},\mathbf{f}})_{l,I_{l+1}} := ((\mathcal{F}^{\mathbf{t},\mathbf{f}})_{l})_{I_{l+1}};
$$

they are subsheaves of  $(\mathcal{F}^{\text{t.f.}})_l$  supported along  $D_l$  and  $D_{l+1}$  respectively.

**Example**. We give an example of non-admissible quotient sheaf of  $\mathcal{O}_X$ . For simplicity, we consider the affine case where  $Y = \Delta_1 \cap \Delta_2 \subset \mathbb{A}^4$  is defined via  $\Delta_1 = \{(z_i)|z_2 = 0\}$  and  $\Delta_2 = \{(z_i)|z_1 = 0\}$ . We let

$$
\mathcal{F}_1 = \mathcal{O}_{\Delta_1}/(z_4, z_3^3, z_3^2 z_1), \text{ and } \mathcal{F}_2 = \mathcal{O}_{\Delta_2}/(z_3, z_4^3, z_4^2 z_2).
$$

Let  $\iota_i : \Delta_i \to Y$  be the inclusion. We define  $\mathcal{F} = \ker{\iota_{1*}\mathcal{F}_1 \oplus \iota_{2*}\mathcal{F} \to k(0)}$ , where  $k(0)$  is the structure sheaf of the origin  $0 \in \mathbb{A}^4$ . Then  $\mathcal{F}_1^{\text{t.f.}} = \mathcal{O}_{\Delta_1}/(z_4, z_3^2)$ ,<br>and  $\mathcal{F}^{\text{t.f.}} = \mathcal{O}_{\Delta_1}/(z_2, z_3^2)$  (of (3.6) below); further and  $\mathcal{F}_2^{\text{t.f.}} = \mathcal{O}_{\Delta_2}/(z_3, z_4^2)$  (cf. (3.6) below); further

$$
\mathcal{F}^{\text{t.f.}} = \ker \{ \iota_{1*} \mathcal{F}_1^{\text{t.f.}} \oplus \iota_{2*} \mathcal{F}_2^{\text{t.f.}} \to k(0) \}, \quad \text{length}(\mathcal{F}/\mathcal{F}^{\text{t.f.}}) = 2,
$$

and  $\mathcal{F}^{t.f.}|\Delta_1$  has a dimension zero element support at 0.

For an integer v, we continue to denote by  $\mathcal{F}(v) = \mathcal{F} \otimes p^* H^{\otimes v}$ , where  $p: X[n]_0 \to X$  is the projection.

**Definition 3.15.** We define the *l*-th error of  $\mathcal{F}$  be

(3.5) 
$$
\operatorname{Err}_{l} \mathcal{F} = \chi(\mathcal{F}_{I_l}(v)) + \frac{1}{2}\chi((\mathcal{F}^{\operatorname{t.f.}})_{l,I_l}(v)) + \frac{1}{2}\chi((\mathcal{F}^{\operatorname{t.f.}})_{l-1,I_l}(v));
$$

we define the total error of  $\mathcal F$  be  $\text{Err} \mathcal F =$  $\overline{\ }$  $l=0$  $Err_l$ F.

**Lemma 3.16.** A sheaf  $\mathcal{F}$  on  $X[n]_0$  is admissible along  $D_l$  if and only if all  $\mathfrak{F}_{I_l}$ ,  $(\mathfrak{F}^{\text{t.f.}})_{l,I_l}$  and  $(\mathfrak{F}^{\text{t.f.}})_{l-1,I_l}$  are zero.

*Proof.* This is a local problem. We pick an affine open  $W \subset X[n]_0$  so that  $W \subset \Delta_{l-1} \cup \Delta_l - D_{l-1} \cup D_{l+1}$ . We let  $W_1 = W \cap \Delta_{l-1}$  and  $W_2 = W \cap \Delta_l$ . We form  $\xi : W \to T$  as in (3.2) so that for  $T_i \subset T$  the lines  $\mathbb{A}^1 \cong T_i \subset T$ , we have  $W_i = W \times_T T_i$ ; thus  $\xi^{-1}(0) = D_l \cap W$ .

By Proposition 3.3 and Lemma 3.7,  $\mathcal{F}|_W$  is admissible if and only if  $\mathcal{F}|_{W_i}$ are flat over  $T_i$  near 0. Let J (resp.  $J_i$ ) be the ideal sheaf of  $W_1 \cap W_2 \subset W$ (resp.  $W_1 \cap W_2 \subset W_i$ ); let  $(\mathcal{F}|_W)_J$  be the torsion subsheaf of  $\mathcal{F}|_W$  supported along  $W_1 \cap W_2$ , and let  $\mathcal{F}|_W^{\text{tf.}} = (\mathcal{F}|_W)/(\mathcal{F}|_W)_J$ . By the flatness criterion, this is true if and only if  $(\mathcal{F}|_W)_J = 0$  and  $((\mathcal{F}|_W^{\text{t.f.}})|_{W_i})_{J_i} = 0$  for  $i = 1, 2$ . This proves that  $\mathcal{F}|_W$  is admissible if and only if all  $\mathcal{F}_{I_l}|_W$ ,  $(\mathcal{F}^{t.f.})_{l,I_l}|_W$  and  $(\mathcal{F}^{t.f.})_{l-1,I_l}|_W$  are zero. Going over a covering of  $D_l \subset X[n]_0$ , the lemma follows.  $\Box$ 

There is a useful identity expressing  $\chi(\mathcal{F}(v))$  in terms of Err $\mathcal F$  and the Hilbert polynomial of

(3.6) 
$$
\mathcal{F}_l^{\text{t.f.}} := \mathcal{F}|_{\Delta_l}/(\mathcal{F}_{l,I_l} \oplus \mathcal{F}_{l,I_{l+1}}).
$$

(It is  $\mathcal{F}|_{\Delta_l}$  quotient out its subsheaf support along  $D_l \cup D_{l+1} \subset \Delta_l$ .)

**Lemma 3.17.** Let

$$
\delta_{l,i} = \chi(\mathcal{F}_l^{\text{t.f.}}(v)) + \chi((\mathcal{F}^{\text{t.f.}})_{l,I_{l+i}}(v)) - \chi(\mathcal{F}^{\text{t.f.}}|_{D_{l+i}}(v)), \quad i = 0, 1.
$$

Then we have the identity

(3.7) 
$$
\chi(\mathcal{F}(v)) = \text{Err}\mathcal{F} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{l=0}^{n+1} (\delta_{l,0} + \delta_{l,1}).
$$

*Proof.* Since  $\mathfrak{F}^{\text{t.f.}} = \mathfrak{F}/\mathfrak{F}_I$ ,

(3.8) 
$$
\chi(\mathcal{F}(v)) = \chi(\mathcal{F}^{\text{t.f.}}(v)) + \chi(\mathcal{F}_I(v)).
$$

For  $\mathcal{F}^{\text{t.f.}}$ , we have the exact sequence

(3.9) 
$$
0 \longrightarrow \mathcal{F}^{\text{t.f.}} \longrightarrow \bigoplus_{l=0}^{n+1} \mathcal{F}^{\text{t.f.}}|_{\Delta_l} \longrightarrow \bigoplus_{l=1}^{n+1} \mathcal{F}^{\text{t.f.}}|_{D_l} \longrightarrow 0.
$$

(Here we view both  $\mathcal{F}^{t.f.}|\Delta_l$  and  $\mathcal{F}^{t.f.}|_{D_l}$  as sheaves of  $\mathcal{O}_{X[n]_0}$ -modules.) Using

$$
\chi(\mathcal{F}^{\mathsf{t.f.}}|_{\Delta_l}(v)) = \chi(\mathcal{F}^{\mathsf{t.f.}}_l(v)) + \chi((\mathcal{F}^{\mathsf{t.f.}})_{l,I_l}(v)) + \chi((\mathcal{F}^{\mathsf{t.f.}})_{l,I_{l+1}}(v))
$$

and (3.9), after regrouping, we conclude

$$
\chi(\mathcal{F}(v)) = \left(\chi(\mathcal{F}_I(v)) + \frac{1}{2}\sum_{l=0}^{n+1}\sum_{i=0}^1 \chi((\mathcal{F}^{t.f.})_{l,I_{l+i}}(v))\right) + \frac{1}{2}\sum_{l=0}^{n+1} (\delta_{l,0} + \delta_{l,1}).
$$

This proves the lemma.  $\Box$ 

We have the following positivity in case  $\mathcal F$  is a quotient sheaf of  $p^*\mathcal V$  for a locally free sheaf  $\mathcal V$  on  $X$ .

**Lemma 3.18.** Suppose  $\mathcal{F}$  is a quotient sheaf of  $p^*V$ . For  $1 \leq l \leq n$ , the leading coefficients of  $\delta_{l,0}$  and  $\delta_{l,1}$  are non-negative; moreover,  $\delta_{l,0}$  is zero if and only if  $p^*\mathcal{V}|_{\Delta_l} \to \mathcal{F}_l^{\text{t.f.}}$  is a pull back of a quotient  $p^*\mathcal{V}|_{D_l} \to \mathcal{E}$  of sheaves on  $D_l$  via the projection  $\pi_l : \Delta_l \to D_l$ .

*Proof.* Let  $1 \leq l \leq n$ . The quotient  $p^* \mathcal{V} \to \mathcal{F}$  induces a quotient homomorphism  $p^*\mathcal{V}|_{\Delta_l} \to \mathcal{F}_l^{\text{t.f.}}$ . We let  $\mathcal K$  be its kernel, which fits into the exact sequence

$$
0 \longrightarrow \mathcal{K} \longrightarrow p^*\mathcal{V}|_{\Delta_l} \longrightarrow \mathcal{F}_l^{\text{t.f.}} \longrightarrow 0.
$$

Let  $\pi_l : \Delta_l \to D_l$  be the projection. We claim  $R^1 \pi_{l*} \mathcal{F}_l^{\text{t.f.}} = 0$ . Indeed, since  $\pi_l$ is a  $\mathbb{P}^1$ -bundle,  $R^{\geq 2}\pi_{l*}\mathcal{K}=0$ . By base change,  $R^1\pi_{l*}(p^*\mathcal{V}|_{\Delta_l})=0$  since for all closed  $x \in D_l$ ,  $H^1(\pi_l^{-1}(x), p^*\mathcal{V}|_{\pi_l^{-1}(x)}) = 0$ . Applying  $\pi_{l*}$  to the above exact sequence, by the induced long exact sequence, we conclude that  $R^1\pi_{l*}\mathfrak{F}^{\text{t.f.}}_l =$ 0. Therefore, since  $p^*H|_{D_l}$  is ample, for large v,

$$
\chi(\mathcal{F}^{\text{t.f.}}(v)) = \chi(\pi_{l*}\mathcal{F}^{\text{t.f.}}(v)) = \chi((\pi_{l*}\mathcal{F}^{\text{t.f.}})(v)).
$$

On the other hand, the surjective homomorphisms  $p^*\mathcal{V}|_{\Delta_l} \to \mathcal{F}^{\text{t.f.}} \to$  $\mathcal{F}^{\text{t.f.}}|_{D_l}$  induces a surjective  $\pi_{l*}\mathcal{F}^{\text{t.f.}} \to \mathcal{F}^{\text{t.f.}}|_{D_l}$ . This implies that the leading coefficient of  $\chi((\pi_{l*}\mathcal{F}^{\text{t.f.}})(v)) - \chi(\mathcal{F}^{\text{t.f.}}|_{D_l}(v))$  is non-negative; and is zero if and only if  $\pi_{l*} \mathcal{F}^{\text{t.f.}} = \mathcal{F}^{\text{t.f.}}|_{D_l}.$ 

Finally, we suppose  $\delta_{l,0} = 0$ . Then  $\pi_{l*} \mathcal{F}^{\text{t.f.}} = \mathcal{F}^{\text{t.f.}}|_{D_l}$ . Using  $\pi_l^* \pi_{l*} \mathcal{F}^{\text{t.f.}} \rightarrow$  $\mathcal{F}^{t.f.}$ , we obtain a homomorphism  $\pi_l^*(\mathcal{F}^{t.f.}|_{D_l}) \to \mathcal{F}^{t.f.}$ . As this homomorphism is an isomorphism when restricted to  $D_l$ , it is injective. Suppose it has nontrivial cokernel, then  $\chi(\mathcal{F}^{t.f.}(v)) \neq \chi(\pi_l^* \mathcal{F}^{t.f.}|_{D_l}(v)) = \chi(\mathcal{F}^{t.f.}|_{D_l}(v)),$  a contradiction. This proves the lemma.  $\square$ 

A parallel result holds for coherent sheaves on  $Y[n_-, n_+]_0$ . For the singular divisor  $D_l \subset Y[n_-, n_+]_0$ , we define  $\text{Err}_l \mathcal{F}$  be as in (3.5). For the relative

divisor  $D[n_{\pm}]}_{\pm,0}$ , we let  $I_{\pm}$  be the ideal sheaf of  $D[n_{\pm}]}_{\pm,0} \subset Y[n_-,n_+]_0$ , and define  $\text{Err}_{\pm} \mathcal{F} = \chi(\mathcal{F}_{I_+}(v))$ . We define

(3.10) 
$$
\operatorname{Err} \mathcal{F} = \sum_{-n_- \le l \le n_+} \operatorname{Err}_l \mathcal{F} + \operatorname{Err}_- \mathcal{F} + \operatorname{Err}_+ \mathcal{F}.
$$

**Lemma 3.19.** A coherent sheaf  $\mathcal{F}$  on  $Y[n_-, n_+]$  is relative to  $D[n_\pm]_{\pm,0}$  if and only if  $\text{Err} \mathcal{F} = 0$ .

# **4. Degeneration of Quot schemes and coherent systems**

We construct good degenerations of Quot schemes and moduli spaces of certain types of coherent systems. We shall focus on the case of Quot schemes. For coherent systems, we will comment on the modification needed at the end of the section.

#### **4.1. Stable admissible quotients**

We let  $\pi: X \to C$  be a simple degeneration. We fix a relative ample line bundle H on  $X/C$ , and fix a locally free sheaf  $\mathcal V$  on X.

We begin with admissible quotients on  $X[n]_0$ . Let  $p : X[n]_0 \to X$  be the projection.

**Definition 4.1.** We call a quotient (sheaf)  $\phi: p^*V \to \mathcal{F}$  on  $X[n]_0$  admissible if F is admissible.

For two quotients  $\phi_1: p^*\mathcal{V} \to \mathcal{F}_1$  and  $\phi_2: p^*\mathcal{V} \to \mathcal{F}_2$  on  $X[n]_0$ , an equivalence between them consists of a pair  $(\sigma, \psi)$ , where  $\sigma: X[n]_0 \to X[n]_0$  is an automorphism induced from the canonical  $G_m^n$  action on  $X[n]_0$ , and  $\phi_1$ .  $\mathcal{F}_n \cong \sigma^* \mathcal{F}_n$  is an isomorphism so that the following square is commute  $\psi: \mathfrak{F}_1 \cong \sigma^* \mathfrak{F}_2$  is an isomorphism, so that the following square is commutative:

(4.1) 
$$
p^*\mathcal{V} \xrightarrow{\lambda_1} \mathcal{F}_1
$$
  
 $\sigma^{\dagger} \downarrow \qquad \psi \downarrow$   
 $p^*\mathcal{V} \cong \sigma^*p^*\mathcal{V} \xrightarrow{\sigma^*\lambda_2} \sigma^* \mathcal{F}_2.$ 

Here the isomorphism  $p^* \mathcal{V} \cong \sigma^* p^* \mathcal{V}$  is the (unique) one whose restriction to  $\Delta_0 \cup \Delta_{n+1}$  is the identity map.

Suppose  $(\sigma, \psi_1)$  and  $(\sigma, \psi_2)$  are autoequivalences of a quotient  $\phi: p^* \mathcal{V} \to$ F, then  $\psi_2^{-1} \circ \psi_1$  is an automorphism of  $\phi: p^* \mathcal{V} \to \mathcal{F}$ , which is identity. Therefore  $\psi_1 = \psi_2$ . It follows that the group  $\text{Aut}_{\mathfrak{X}}\phi$  of autoequivalences of  $\phi: p^* \mathcal{V} \to \mathcal{F}$  is a subgroup of  $G_m^n$ .

**Definition 4.2.** We say a quotient  $\phi: p^*V \to \mathcal{F}$  on  $X[n]_0$  is stable if it is admissible and  $\text{Aut}_{\mathfrak{X}}\phi$  is finite.

Let  $(\mathcal{X}, p) \in \mathfrak{X}(S)$  be an S-family of expanded degenerations, let  $\mathfrak{F}$  be a coherent sheaf on X and  $\phi: p^*\mathcal{V} \to \mathcal{F}$  be a quotient. We call  $\phi: p^*\mathcal{V} \to \mathcal{F}$ an S-flat family of stable quotients if  $\mathcal F$  is flat over S, and for every closed point  $s \in S$  the restriction  $\phi_s : p^* \mathcal{V}|_{\mathcal{X}_s} \to \mathcal{F}|_{\mathcal{X}_s}$  (of  $\phi$  to  $\mathcal{X}_s$ ) is stable.

**Lemma 4.3.** Let  $\phi: p^*\mathcal{V} \to \mathcal{F}$  be an S-flat family of quotients on  $(\mathcal{X}, p) \in$  $\mathfrak{X}(S)$ . Then the set  $\{s \in S \mid \phi_s : p^*\mathcal{V}|_{\mathcal{X}_s} \to \mathcal{F}|_{\mathcal{X}_s}$  is stable) is an open subset of S.

Proof. Because automorphism groups being finite is an open condition, the Lemma follows from Proposition 3.10.

We define the category  $\mathfrak{Quot}^{\mathcal{V}}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}$  of families of stable quotients. For any scheme S over C, we define  $\mathfrak{Quot}^{\mathcal{V}}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}(S)$  be the set of all  $(\phi; \mathcal{X}, p)$  so that  $(\mathcal{X}, p) \in \mathfrak{X}(S)$  and  $\phi: p^* \mathcal{V} \to \mathcal{F}$  is an S-flat family of stable quotients on *X*. An arrow between  $(\phi_1; \mathcal{X}_1, p)$  and  $(\phi_2; \mathcal{X}_2, p)$  in  $\mathfrak{Quot}^{\mathcal{Y}}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}(S)$  is an arrow  $\sigma: \mathcal{X}_1 \to \mathcal{X}_2$  in  $\mathfrak{X}(S)$  so that  $\phi_1 \cong \sigma^* \phi_2$ . For  $\rho: S \to T$ , the map  $\mathfrak{Quot}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^{\mathcal{V}}(\rho):$  $\mathfrak{Quot}^{\mathcal{V}}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}(T) \to \mathfrak{Quot}^{\mathcal{V}}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}(S)$  is defined by pull back.

Sending  $(\phi; \mathcal{X}, p) \in \mathfrak{Quot}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^{\mathcal{V}}$  to the base scheme of  $\mathcal X$  defines  $\mathfrak{Quot}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^{\mathcal{V}}$ as a groupoid over C.

**Proposition 4.4.**  $\mathfrak{Quot}^{\mathcal{V}}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}$  is a Deligne-Mumford stack locally of finite type.

*Proof.* First we show that  $\mathfrak{Quot}^{\mathcal{V}}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}$  is a stack. We let  $Sch_C$  be the category of schemes over C. For any S in Sch<sub>C</sub> and two families  $\phi_1, \phi_2$  in  $\mathfrak{Quot}^{\mathcal{V}}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}(S)$ , we define a functor

Isom<sub>S</sub>
$$
(\phi_1, \phi_2)
$$
: Sch<sub>C</sub>  $\rightarrow$  (Sets)

that associates to any morphism  $\rho: S' \to S$  the set of isomorphisms in  $\mathfrak{Quot}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^{V}(S')$  between  $\rho^*\phi_1$  and  $\rho^*\phi_2$ . Since stable quotients have finite auto-<br>mean lines groups, by a standard argument. Jaam  $(A, A)$  is represented by morphism groups, by a standard argument,  $\underline{\text{Isom}}_S(\phi_1, \phi_2)$  is represented by a finite group scheme over S. An application of descent theory shows that  $\mathfrak{Quot}^{\mathcal{V}}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}$  is a stack.

Now we show that  $\mathfrak{Quot}^{\mathcal{V}}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}$  admits an étale cover by a Deligne-Mumford stack locally of finite type. Let  $p: X[n] \to X$  be the projection; let  $\text{Quot}_{X[n]/C[n]}^{p^*V}$ <br>be the Quot scheme on  $X[n]/C[n]$  of  $p^*V$ . We form the subset  $\text{Quot}_{X[n]/C[n]}^{p^*V}$  $X[n]/C[n]$  $\subset \text{Quot}_X^{\mathcal{P}^*V}$  of stable quotients as in Definition 4.2. By Lemma 4.3, it is open in Quot $\psi_{Y[n]}^{p^*\mathcal{V}}$  $\sum_{X[n]/C[n]}^{\hat{p}^*\mathcal{V}}$ . Since  $G_m^n$  acts on  $X[n]/C[n]$ , it acts on  $\text{Quot}_{X[n]/C[n]}^{\hat{p}^*\mathcal{V}}$ ,  $\Omega_{X[n]/C[n]}$ and then on  $\operatorname{Quot}_{X[n]/\ell}^{p^*\hat{V},\text{st}}$  $X[n]/C[n]$ . By the stable assumption,  $G_m^n$  acts with finite  $X[n]/C[n]$ . stabilizers on Quot $_{X[n]/\ell}^{p^*\mathcal{V},\text{st}}$  $X[n]/C[n]$ stack , thus the quotient stack  $[Quot_{X[n]/\ell}^{p^*\mathcal{V},st}$ stabilizers on  $\operatorname{Quot}_{X[n]/C[n]}^{\mathcal{P}^*V,\text{st}}$ , thus the quotient stack  $[\operatorname{Quot}_{X[n]/C[n]}^{\mathcal{P}^*V,\text{st}}/G_m^n]$  is a Deligne-Mumford stack.

Let

$$
F_n: \big[{\rm Quot}_{X[n]/C[n]}^{p^*\mathcal{V}, {\rm st}}/G_m^n\big] \longrightarrow {\rm Quot}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^{\mathcal{V}}
$$

 $x_n$ .  $\left[\mathcal{Q}^{\text{tot}}(x_n)/C[n]/C[m]\right] \longrightarrow \mathcal{Q}^{\text{tot}}(x/\mathcal{Q})$ <br>be the morphism induced by the universal family over  $\text{Quot}_{X[n]/C[n]}^{p^*\mathcal{V},\text{st}}$  $X[n]/C[n]$ . By construction  $F_n$  is étale. Hence, the induced

$$
\coprod_{n\geq 0} F_n: \coprod_{n\geq 0} [\mathrm{Quot}_{X[n]/C[n]}^{\mathfrak{p}^*\mathcal{V},\mathrm{st}}/G_m^n] \longrightarrow \mathrm{Quot}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^{\mathcal{V}}
$$

is étale and surjective. This proves the Proposition.  $\Box$ 

We define relative stable quotients on an expanded pair in the same way by replacing  $X[n]_0$  with  $(Y[n_-, n_+]_0, D[n_\pm]_{\pm,0})$ . Let

$$
\mathcal{V}_0=\mathcal{V}\otimes_{\mathcal{O}_X}\mathcal{O}_Y,
$$

where  $Y \to X$  is induced by the normalization  $Y \to X_0 \subset X$ . Let

$$
p: (Y[n_-, n_+]_0, D[n_\pm]_{\pm,0}) \to (Y, D_\pm)
$$

be the projection. For any quotient  $\phi : p^* \mathcal{V}_0 \to \mathcal{F}$  on Y, the group  $\text{Aut}_{\mathfrak{Y}} \phi$  is defined in the same way as that of  $\text{Aut}_{\mathfrak{X}}\phi$ , which is a subgroup of  $G_{\text{m}}^n$ .

**Definition 4.5.** Let  $(Y|n_-, n_+|_0, D[n_\pm|_{\pm,0})$  be a relative pair. A relative quotient  $\phi: p^*\mathcal{V}_0 \to \mathcal{F}$  on  $(Y[n_-, n_+]_0, D[n_\pm]_{\pm,0})$  is a quotient so that  $\mathcal{F}$  is admissible and is normal to  $D[n_{\pm}]}_{\pm,0}$ . We call  $\phi : p^*\mathcal{V}_0 \to \mathcal{F}$  stable if in addition  $\text{Aut}_{\mathfrak{D}}\phi$  is finite.

We define families of relative quotients on  $(\mathcal{Y}, \mathcal{D}_{\pm}, p) \in (\mathfrak{D}_{\pm} \subset \mathfrak{Y})(S)$ similarly. We have

**Proposition 4.6.** Let  $\phi : p^* \mathcal{V}_0 \to \mathcal{F}$  be an S-flat family of relative quotients on  $(\mathcal{Y}, \mathcal{D}_{\pm})$ . Then the restriction  $\phi_{\mathcal{D}_{\pm}} : p^* \mathcal{V}_0|_{\mathcal{D}_{\pm}} \to \mathcal{F}|_{\mathcal{D}_{\pm}}$  is an S-flat family of quotients on  $\mathcal{D}_+$ .

*Proof.* This follows from Corollary 3.4.  $\Box$ 

We remark that Lemma 4.3 still holds after replacing families  $\mathcal{X}/S$  by families  $y/S$ . We define the category  $\mathfrak{Quot}^{\mathcal{V}_0}_{\mathfrak{D}_\pm \subset \mathfrak{Y}}$  of families of relative stable quotients accordingly.

**Proposition 4.7.**  $\mathfrak{Quot}_{\mathfrak{D}_\pm \subset \mathfrak{Y}}^{\mathcal{V}_0}$  is a Deligne-Mumford stack locally of finite type.

*Proof.* The proof is parallel to that of Proposition 4.4.

#### **4.2. Coherent systems**

Coherent systems we will consider are sheaf homomorphisms

$$
\varphi\colon \mathcal{O}_{X[n]_0}\to \mathcal{F}
$$

(or on  $Y[n_-, n_+]_0$ ) so that  $\mathfrak F$  is pure of dimension one and  $\varphi$  has finite cokernel. Since an automorphism of  $\varphi: \mathcal{O}_{X[n]_0} \to \mathcal{F}$  is a sheaf isomorphism  $\sigma: \mathfrak{F} \cong \mathfrak{F}$  so that  $\sigma \circ \varphi = \varphi$ , that  $\mathfrak{F}$  is pure of dimension one and coker $\varphi$ is finite imply that  $\sigma$  is the identity map. We define the group  $\text{Aut}_{\mathfrak{X}}\varphi$  be the collection of pairs  $(\sigma, \xi)$  so that  $\sigma \in G_m^n$  and  $\xi$  form an isomorphism of  $\varphi: \mathcal{O}_{X[n]_0} \to \mathcal{F}$  with  $\sigma^*\varphi: \mathcal{O}_{X[n]_0} = \sigma^*\mathcal{O}_{X[n]_0} \to \sigma^*\mathcal{F}$ ; in other words, such pairs ( $\sigma$ ,  $\xi$ ) consist of commutative diagrams as in (4.1). Obviously Aut $\chi\varphi$ is a subgroup of  $G_m^n$ .

**Definition 4.8.** We say a coherent system  $\varphi: \mathcal{O}_{X[n]_0} \to \mathcal{F}$  admissible if both  $\mathcal F$  and coker $\varphi$  are admissible. We say it is stable if it is admissible and Aut $\mathfrak{x}\varphi$  is finite.

Since coker $\varphi$  has dimension zero and  $\vartheta$  is pure,  $\varphi$  is admissible implies that coker $\varphi$  is away from the singular locus of  $X[n]_0$ . We adopt the convention that any coherent system on a smooth  $X_t$  is admissible and stable. We define families of stable coherent systems in the same way as families of stable quotients. We have

**Proposition 4.9.** Let  $\varphi: \mathcal{O}_X \to \mathcal{F}$  be an S-flat family of coherent systems on an expanded degeneration  $(\mathcal{X}, p) \in \mathfrak{X}(S)$ . Then the set  $\{s \in S \mid$  $\varphi_s \colon \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}_s} \to \mathcal{F}_s$  is stable) is an open subset of S.

We form the category  $\mathfrak{P}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}$  of families of stable coherent systems. We have

 $\Box$ 

**Proposition 4.10.**  $\mathfrak{P}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}$  is a Deligne-Mumford stack locally of finite type.

Accordingly, we have the following relative version.

**Definition 4.11.** We say a coherent system  $\varphi: \mathcal{O}_{Y[n_-,n_+]_0} \to \mathcal{F}$  relative if both F and coker $\varphi$  are admissible, and coker $\varphi$  is normal to  $D+[n_+]_0$ . We say it is stable if it is admissible and  $\text{Aut}_{\mathfrak{D}}\varphi$  is finite.

**Proposition 4.12.** Let  $\varphi: \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{Y}} \to \mathcal{F}$  be an S-flat family of relative coherent systems on  $(\mathcal{Y}, \mathcal{D}_{\pm})$ . Then the restriction  $\varphi_{\mathcal{D}_{+}} : \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{D}_{+}} \to \mathcal{F}|_{\mathcal{D}_{+}}$  and  $\varphi_{\mathcal{D}_{-}}$ :  $\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{D}_-} \to \mathcal{F}|_{\mathcal{D}_-}$  are S-flat families of quotient sheaves on  $\mathcal{D}_+$  and  $\mathcal{D}_-$ .

*Proof.* This is because for a family of relative coherent systems  $\varphi: \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{Y}} \to \mathcal{F}$ , coker $\varphi$  is away from  $\mathcal{D}_+$  and  $\mathcal{D}_-$ . Therefore, the restrictions  $\varphi_{\mathcal{D}_+}: \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{D}_+} \to$  $\mathcal{F}|_{\mathcal{D}_+}$  and  $\varphi_{\mathcal{D}_-}: \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{D}_-} \to \mathcal{F}|_{\mathcal{D}_-}$  are surjective. The flatness follows from Corollary 3.4. lary 3.4.  $\Box$  $\Box$ 

We form the stack  $\mathfrak{P}_{\mathfrak{D}_\pm \subset \mathfrak{Y}}$  of families of relative coherent systems. Analogue to Proposition 4.10, we have

**Proposition 4.13.**  $\mathfrak{P}_{\mathfrak{D}_+\subset\mathfrak{D}}$  is a Deligne-Mumford stack locally of finite type.

#### **4.3. Components of the moduli stack**

The moduli stacks  $\mathfrak{Quot}^{\mathcal{V}}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}$  and  $\mathfrak{P}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}$  can be decomposed into disjoint pieces according to the topological invariants of the sheaves. We will discuss the case for Quot scheme; it is the same for the moduli of coherent systems.

We use Hilbert polynomials to keep track of the topological data of quotients. For any coherent sheaf  $\mathcal F$  on an  $(\mathcal X, p) \in \mathfrak X(S)$ , and for a closed  $s \in S$ , denote  $\mathcal{F}_s = \mathcal{F}|_{\mathcal{X}_s}$  and define

$$
\chi_{\mathcal{F}_s}^H(v) = \chi(\mathcal{F}_s \otimes p^* H^{\otimes v}), \quad p: \mathcal{X}_s \longrightarrow X, \quad v \in \mathbb{Z}.
$$

Let  $P(v)$  be a fixed polynomial. We define  $\mathfrak{Quot}^{\mathcal{V},P}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}(\mathbf{k}) \subset \mathfrak{Quot}^{\mathcal{V}}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}(\mathbf{k})$ be the subset consisting of  $[\varphi : \mathcal{O}_{X[n]_0} \to \mathcal{F}] \in \mathfrak{Quot}_{X/\mathfrak{C}}^{\mathcal{V}}(\mathbf{k})$  so that  $\chi_{\mathcal{F}}^H = P$ .<br>Since the Hilbert polynomials of a flat family of shows are locally constant Since the Hilbert polynomials of a flat family of sheaves are locally constant in their parameter space,  $\mathfrak{Quot}^{\mathcal{V},P}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}(\mathbf{k}) \subset \mathfrak{Quot}^{\mathcal{V}}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}(\mathbf{k})$  is both open and closed. Thus it defines an open and closed substack  $\mathfrak{Quot}^{\mathcal{V},P}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}} \subset \mathfrak{Quot}^{\mathcal{V}}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}$ .

Similarly, we let  $q: Y \to X$  and  $p: Y[n_-, n_+]_0 \to Y$  be the projections; for a sheaf  $\mathcal{F}$  on  $Y[n_-, n_+]_0$ , we denote  $\chi^H_{\mathcal{F}}(v) = \chi(\mathcal{F} \otimes p^*q^*H^{\otimes v})$ . We define the open and closed substack  $\mathfrak{Quot}_{\mathfrak{D}_\pm \subset \mathfrak{Y}}^{\mathcal{V}_0, P} \subset \mathfrak{Quot}_{\mathfrak{D}_\pm \subset \mathfrak{Y}}^{\mathcal{V}_0}$  be so that  $\mathfrak{Quot}_{\mathfrak{D}_{\pm}^{\bot} \subset \mathfrak{Y}}^{\mathfrak{Y}_0, P}(\mathbf{k})$  consists of relative stable quotients  $\phi \colon p^* \mathfrak{V} \to \mathfrak{F}$  such that  $\chi_{\mathcal{F}}^H = \overline{P}.$ 

For moduli of coherent systems, following the same procedure, we have open and closed substacks  $\mathfrak{P}^P_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}$  of  $\mathfrak{P}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}$  and  $\mathfrak{P}^P_{\mathfrak{D}_\pm \subset \mathfrak{Y}}$  of  $\mathfrak{P}_{\mathfrak{D}_\pm \subset \mathfrak{Y}}$ .

We state the main theorems of the first part of this paper whose proofs will occupy the next section.

**Theorem 4.14.** The Deligne-Mumford stacks  $\text{Quot}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^{\mathcal{V},P}$  and  $\mathfrak{P}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^P$  are separated, proper over  $C$ , and of finite type.

**Theorem 4.15.** The Deligne-Mumford stacks  $\text{Quot}^{\mathcal{V}_0, P}_{\mathfrak{D}_\pm \subset \mathfrak{Y}}$  and  $\mathfrak{P}^P_{\mathfrak{D}_\pm \subset \mathfrak{Y}}$  are separated, proper and of finite type.

## **5. Properness of the moduli stacks**

We apply the valuative criterion to prove Theorems 4.14 and 4.15. We let S be an affine scheme such that  $\Gamma(0_S)$  is a discrete valuation **k**-algebra; let  $\eta$ and  $\eta_0 \in S$  be its generic and closed point. We will often denote by  $S' \to S$  a finite base change; in this case we denote by  $\eta'$  and  $\eta'_0$  its generic and closed points points.

For any quotient homomorphism  $\phi : p^* \mathcal{V} \to \mathcal{F}$  on  $(\mathcal{X}, p) \in \mathfrak{X}(S)$ , we denote by  $\phi_{\eta}$  and  $\phi_{\eta_0}$  the restriction of  $\phi$  to  $\mathcal{X}_{\eta} = \mathcal{X} \times_S \eta$  and  $\mathcal{X}_{\eta_0}$ , respectively.

**Proposition 5.1.** Let  $(S,\eta,\eta_0)$  be as stated. Given any  $(\phi_{\eta}, \mathcal{X}_{\eta}) \in \mathfrak{Quot}_{\substack{\mathcal{X}/\mathcal{C}}_{\mathcal{Y}/P}(\eta)}^{\mathcal{Y},P}$ we can find a finite base change  $S' \to S$  so that  $(\phi_{\eta}, \mathcal{X}_{\eta}) \times_{\eta} \eta' \in \mathfrak{Quot}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^{\mathcal{V},P}(\eta')$ extends to a family in  $\mathfrak{Quot}^{\mathcal{V},P}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}(S')$ . Further, the same conclusion holds for  $\mathfrak{Quot}^{\mathcal{V}_0,P}_{\mathfrak{D}_\pm \subset \mathfrak{Y}}.$ 

**Proposition 5.2.** Let  $(S, \eta, \eta_0)$  be as stated. Given  $(\phi_1, \mathcal{X}_1)$ ,  $(\phi_2, \mathcal{X}_2) \in$ <br>  $\text{Quot}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^{\mathcal{V}, P}(S)$ , any isomorphism  $(\phi_1, \mathcal{X}_1) \times_S \eta \cong (\phi_2, \mathcal{X}_2) \times_S \eta$  in  $\text{Quot}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^{\mathcal{V}, P}(\eta)$ extends to an isomorphism  $(\phi_1, \mathcal{X}_1) \cong (\phi_2, \mathcal{X}_2)$  in  $\mathfrak{Quot}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^{\mathcal{V},P}(S)$ . Further, the same conclusion holds for  $\mathfrak{Quot}_{\mathfrak{D}_\pm \subset \mathfrak{Y}}^{\mathcal{V}_0,P}.$ 

We need an ordering on a set of polynomials.

**Definition 5.3.** We let  $A^* \subset \mathbb{Q}[k]$  be the set of polynomials whose leading terms are of the form  $a_r \frac{k^r}{r!}$  with  $a_r \in \mathbb{Z}_+$ ; let  $\mathcal{A} = \mathcal{A}^* \cup \{0\}$ . For any  $f(k) = a_r \frac{k^r}{r!} + \cdots$  and  $g(k) = b_s \frac{k^s}{s!} + \cdots$  in  $\mathcal{A}^*$ , we say  $f(k) \prec g(k)$  if either  $r < s$ ,
or  $r = s$  and  $a_r < b_s$ ; we say  $f(k) \approx g(k)$  if  $r = s$  and  $a_r = b_s$ . We agree that 0 is  $\prec$  to all other elements.

For convenience, we use  $\preccurlyeq$  to denote  $\preccurlyeq$  or  $\approx$ .

**Lemma 5.4.** The set A satisfies the descending chain condition.

*Proof.* For any sequence  $f_1(k) \ge f_2(k) \ge \cdots$ , since 0 is the minimal element in A, we can assume  $f_i(k) \neq 0$  for all i. By Definition 5.3, we know the pairs  $(r, a_r)$  of the degrees and the leading coefficients of polynomials  $f_i(k)$ decrease according to the lexicographic order. Since the pairs consist of non-negative integers, we can find an integer *n*, so that  $f_n(k) \approx f_{n+1}(k) \approx \cdots$ .  $\cdot\cdot\cdot$  . In the contract of  $\Box$ 

### **5.1. The completeness I**

Let  $(S, \eta, \eta_0)$  be as stated in the beginning of this section, and  $S \to C$  be a scheme over C; let  $(\phi_{\eta}: p_{\eta}^*\mathcal{V} \to \mathcal{F}_{\eta}) \in \mathfrak{Quot}^{\mathcal{V},P}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}(\eta)$  be a quotient on  $(\mathcal{X}_{\eta}, p_{\eta}) \in$  $\mathfrak{X}(\eta)$ . In this subsection, we assume  $\mathcal{X}_\eta$  is smooth. Since the case where  $S \to C$  sends  $\eta_0$  to  $C - 0$  is trivially true, (following from the properness of Quot-schemes,) we assume it sends  $\eta_0$  to  $0 \in C$ .

**Lemma 5.5.** We can extend  $\phi_n$  to a family of S-flat quotient  $\phi : p^* \mathcal{V} \to \mathcal{F}$ on an  $(\mathcal{X}, p) \in \mathfrak{X}(S)$  such that  $\text{Aut}_{\mathfrak{X}} \phi_{\eta_0}$  is finite.

*Proof.* Since  $\mathcal{X}_\eta$  is smooth,  $S \to C$  sends  $\eta \in S$  to a point in  $C - 0$ . Using that S is a C-scheme, we define  $\mathcal{X} = X \times_C S$ , and denote  $p : \mathcal{X} \to X$  the projection. Because Grothendieck's quot-scheme is proper, the quotient  $\phi_n$ on  $\mathcal{X}_\eta$  extends to a quotient  $\phi: p^*\mathcal{V} \to \mathcal{F}$ , flat over S. Since  $\mathcal{X}_{\eta_0}$  has no added  $\Delta_l$ , Aut $\mathfrak{z}\phi_{\eta_0}$  is  $\{e\}.$  $\Box$ 

We will show that by varying the extensions  $(\mathcal{X}, p) \in \mathfrak{X}(S)$  of  $\mathcal{X}_n$ , we can decrease  $\text{ErrF}_{\eta_0}$  while keeping  $\text{Aut}_{\mathfrak{X}\phi_{\eta_0}}$  finite. By the descending chain condition, this implies that we can find an extension with stable quotient at the special fiber.

**Lemma 5.6.** Let  $\phi_{\eta}: p_{\eta}^* \mathcal{V} \to \mathcal{F}_{\eta}$  be a quotient as in Lemma 5.5, and let  $\phi$ :  $p^*\mathcal{V} \to \mathcal{F}$  be an S-flat quotient that extends  $\phi_\eta$  with  $\text{Aut}_{\mathfrak{X}} \phi_{\eta_0}$  finite. Suppose  $\mathrm{Err}\mathfrak{F}_{\eta_0}\neq 0,$  then we can find a finite base change  $S'\to S,$  an  $S'$ -flat quotients  $\phi' : p'^* \mathcal{V} \to \mathcal{F}'$  on  $(\mathcal{X}', p') \in \mathfrak{X}(S')$  such that

1)  $\mathcal{X}'_{\eta'} \cong \mathcal{X}_{\eta} \times_{\eta} \eta' \in \mathfrak{X}(\eta')$ , and under this isomorphism  $\phi'_{\eta'} = \phi_{\eta} \times_{\eta} \eta'$ ;

- 2)  $\mathrm{Aut}_{\mathfrak{X}}(\phi'_{\eta'_0})$  is finite, and
- 3)  $\text{Errf}_{\eta'_0} \prec \text{Errf}_{\eta_0}$ .

We prove the Lemma by proving a sequence of lemmas. Since  $S$  is local,

 $\mathcal{X} = X[n] \times_{C[n]} S$  for a  $\xi : S \to C[n]$ 

such that  $\xi(\eta_0)=0 \in C[n]$ . We let u be a uniformizing parameter of S. Denoting by  $\pi_n : C[n] \to \mathbb{A}^{n+1}$  the projection, we express

(5.1) 
$$
\pi_n \circ \xi = (c_1 u^{e_1}, \dots, c_{n+1} u^{e_{n+1}}), \quad c_i \in \Gamma(\mathcal{O}_S)^*.
$$

 $(\Gamma(\mathcal{O}_S))^*$  are the invertible elements in  $\Gamma(\mathcal{O}_S)$ .) Since  $\xi(\eta_0) = 0$ , all  $e_i > 0$ . Since  $\text{ErrF}_{\eta_0} \neq 0$ , we pick an  $1 \leq l \leq n$  so that

$$
\deg \text{Err}_{l} \mathcal{F}_{\eta_0} = \deg \text{Err} \mathcal{F}_{\eta_0}.
$$

We let

$$
\tau_l: C[n] \times G_m \to C[n+1]
$$

be induced from the  $\mathbb{A}^{n+1} \times G_m \to \mathbb{A}^{n+2}$ :

(5.2) 
$$
(t_1, \ldots, t_{n+1}, \sigma) \mapsto (t_1, \ldots, t_{l-1}, \sigma^{e_l}, \sigma^{-e_l}t_l, t_{l+1}, \ldots, t_{n+1}).
$$

We then introduce

$$
\xi_l = \tau_l \circ (\xi, \text{id}) : S \times G_m \longrightarrow C[n] \times G_m \longrightarrow C[n+1],
$$

and let  $\mathcal{X}' := \xi_l^* X[n+1]$  over  $S \times G_m$  be the pull back family. Because of the canonical isomorphism  $\tau_l^* X[n+1] \cong X[n] \times G_m$  as families over  $C[n] \times G_m$ ,

$$
\mathcal{X}' \cong \xi^* X[n] \times G_m = \mathcal{X} \times G_m.
$$

We let  $p' : \mathcal{X}' \to X$  and  $\pi_1 : \mathcal{X}' \to \mathcal{X}$  be the projections.

We let  $\phi' = \pi_1^* \phi : p'^* \mathcal{V} \to \mathcal{F}'$  be the pullback quotient sheaves (of  $\phi$ ).<br>20  $(\mathcal{V}'_n')$  is induced by  $\xi : S \times C \to C[n+1]$  the family of quotients Since  $(\mathcal{X}', p')$  is induced by  $\xi_l : S \times G_m \to C[n+1]$ , the family of quotients  $\phi'$  induces a  $C[n+1]$ -morphism

(5.3) 
$$
f_l: S \times G_m \longrightarrow \text{Quot}_{X[n+1]/C[n+1]}^{p^* \mathcal{V}, P}
$$

For simplicity, we abbreviate  $\mathfrak{Q} = \text{Quot}_{X[n+1]/C[n+1]}^{p^*\mathfrak{V},P}.$ 

We now construct a regular  $G<sub>m</sub>$ -surface V and  $G<sub>m</sub>$ -morphisms that fit into the following commutative diagram



so that  $\pi \circ \overline{\jmath}: V \to C[n+1]$  is proper.

We first loot at the composite

(5.4) 
$$
\xi_l \circ \pi_n : S \times G_m \longrightarrow C[n+1] \longrightarrow \mathbb{A}^{n+2};
$$

it is given by

$$
\xi_l \circ \pi_n(u,t) = (c_1 u^{e_1}, \dots, c_{l-1} u^{e_{l-1}}, t^{e_l}, c_l t^{-e_l} u^{e_l}, c_{l+1} u^{e_{l+1}}, \dots, c_{n+1} u^{e_{n+1}}).
$$

We embed  $S \times G_m \subset S \times \mathbb{A}^1$  via the embedding  $G_m \subset \mathbb{A}^1$  so that the induced  $G_{\text{m}}$ -action on  $\mathbb{A}^1$  is  $t^{\sigma} = \sigma t$ . We then blow up  $S \times \mathbb{A}^1$  at  $(\eta_0, 0) \in S \times \mathbb{A}^1$ , let  $\tilde{S}$  be the proper transform of  $S \times 0$ , and form

$$
V'=\mathrm{bl}_{(\eta_0,0)}S\times\mathbb{A}^1-\widetilde{S}.
$$

Note that  $V' \subset S \times \mathbb{A}^1 \times \mathbb{A}^1$  is defined via  $u = vt$ , where v is the standard coordinate of the last  $\mathbb{A}^1$ -factor.

By construction, (5.4) extends to a  $V' \to \mathbb{A}^{n+2}$ , in the form

$$
(5.5) (v,t) \mapsto (c_1 u^{e_1}, \ldots, c_{l-1} u^{e_{l-1}}, t^{e_l}, c_l v^{e_l}, c_{l+1} u^{e_{l+1}}, \ldots, c_{n+1} u^{e_{n+1}}), u = vt.
$$

Because  $C[n+1] \to \mathbb{A}^{n+2}$  is proper over a neighborhood of  $0 \in \mathbb{A}^{n+2}$ , and because all  $e_i > 0$ , (cf. (5.1)),  $V' \rightarrow \mathbb{A}^{n+2}$  lifts to a unique

$$
\xi'_l: V' \longrightarrow C[n+1],
$$

extending  $\xi_l : S \times G_m \to C[n+1].$ 

We let  $G_m$  acts on  $S \times \mathbb{A}^1 \times \mathbb{A}^1$  be  $(u, t, v)^\sigma = (u, \sigma t, \sigma^{-1}v)$ . It leaves  $V' \subset$  $S \times \mathbb{A}^1 \times \mathbb{A}^1$  invariant, thus induces a  $G_m$ -action on V'. We let  $E \subset V'$  be the association of  $V' \to S \times \mathbb{A}^1$ , let  $F' \subset V'$  be the association from the exceptional divisor of  $V' \to S \times \mathbb{A}^1$ ; let  $E' \subset V'$  be the proper transform of  $\eta_0 \times \mathbb{A}^1$ . In coordinates,  $E = (t = 0)$  and  $E' = (v = 0)$ .

By construction,  $f_l$  is a morphism from  $V' - E$  to  $\mathfrak{Q}$ . Since  $\mathfrak{Q}$  is proper over  $C[n+1]$ ,  $f_l$  extends to  $\tilde{f}_l : U \to \mathfrak{Q}$  for an open  $U \subset V'$  that contains

 $V' - E$  and the generic point of E. On the other hand, since all schemes and morphisms are  $G_m$ -equivariant,  $U \subset V'$  can be made  $G_m$ -invariant. Therefore, either  $U = V'$  or  $U = V' - \{o\}$ , where  $\{o\} = E \cap E'$ .

We now consider the case  $U = V' - \{o\}$ . Since  $\mathfrak{Q}$  is proper over  $C[n+1]$ , after successive blowing up, say

$$
b: V \longrightarrow V',
$$

we can extend  $\tilde{f}_l : V' - \{o\} \to \mathfrak{Q}$  to a morphism

$$
\bar{\jmath}:V\to\mathfrak{Q}.
$$

Since all the relevant schemes and morphisms are  $G<sub>m</sub>$ -equivariant, we are able to make the blowing-up  $V \to V'$   $G_m$ -equivariant and the extension  $\bar{j}$  $G<sub>m</sub>$ -equivariant.

Since  $V \to V'$  is a  $G<sub>m</sub>$ -equivariant blowing up, and since the  $G<sub>m</sub>$ -action on the tangent space of the (only) fixed point  $o \in V'$  has weights  $e_l$  and  $-e_l$ , the exceptional divisor of  $V \to V'$  can be made a chain of rational curves  $\Sigma_1,\ldots,\Sigma_k$ . We let  $\Sigma_0\subset V$  (resp.  $\Sigma_{k+1}\subset V$ ) be the proper transform of  $E' \subset V'$  (resp.  $E \subset V'$ ); then possibly after reindexing,

$$
\Sigma := \Sigma_0 \cup \Sigma_1 \cup \cdots \cup \Sigma_k \cup \Sigma_{k+1}
$$

forms a connected chain of rational curves; namely,  $\Sigma_i \cap \Sigma_{i+1} \neq \emptyset$ , for  $0 \leq$  $i \leq k$ . Using the explicit expression (5.5), we conclude that under the morphism

(5.6) 
$$
\pi_n \circ \xi'_l \circ b : V \longrightarrow \mathbb{A}^{n+2},
$$

 $\Sigma_1,\ldots,\Sigma_k$  are mapped to  $0 \in \mathbb{A}^{n+2}$ , and  $\Sigma_0$  (resp.  $\Sigma_{k+1}$ ) is mapped to the line  $\ell_l = \{t_i = 0, i \neq l\} \subset \mathbb{A}^{n+2}$  (resp.  $\ell_{l+1} \subset \mathbb{A}^{n+2}$ ). (Recall  $\Sigma_0$  is the proper transform of  $(v = 0)$  and  $\Sigma_{k+1}$  of  $(t = 0)$ .)

The proof of Lemma 5.6 will be carried out by studying the pull back of the universal family of  $\mathfrak{Q}$  via  $\overline{j}: V \to \mathfrak{Q}$ . We fix our convention on this pull back family. In the remainder of this subsection, we denote

(5.7) 
$$
(\tilde{p} : \tilde{\mathcal{X}} = X[n+1] \times_{C[n+1]} V \longrightarrow X) \in \mathfrak{X}(V);
$$

we denote  $\Phi$  the universal family on  $\mathfrak{Q}$  and denote  $\tilde{\phi} = \tilde{\jmath}^* \Phi$ :

(5.8) 
$$
\tilde{\phi}: \tilde{p}^* \mathcal{V} \longrightarrow \tilde{\mathcal{F}} \text{ on } \tilde{p}: \tilde{\mathcal{X}} \to X.
$$

For any closed subscheme  $A \subset V$ , we use  $\tilde{\phi}_A$  to denote the restriction of  $\tilde{\phi}$ to  $\mathcal{X}_A := \mathcal{X} \times_V A$ :

$$
\tilde{\phi}_A : \tilde{p}_A^* \mathcal{V} \longrightarrow \tilde{\mathcal{F}}_A \text{ on } \tilde{p}_A : \tilde{\mathcal{X}}_A \to X.
$$

**Lemma 5.7.** The family  $\phi$  is  $G_m$ -equivariant, where the  $G_m$ -action is the one induced from the  $G_m$ -morphism j. The chain of rational curves  $\Sigma$  is  $G_m$ -invariant, and the  $G_m$ -fixed points of  $\Sigma_i$  are  $q_i = \Sigma_i \cap \Sigma_{i-1}$  and  $q_{i+1}$ .

*Proof.* The first part follows from that  $\overline{j}$  is  $G_m$ -equivariant. The second part follows from that  $V \to V'$  is a successive  $G<sub>m</sub>$ -equivariant blowing up, and that  $G<sub>m</sub>$  acts on the tangent space  $T_0V'$  with weights  $e_l$  and  $-e_l$ .

**Lemma 5.8.** The fiber of  $\widetilde{\mathcal{X}}_{\Sigma_0}$  over  $a \neq q_1 \in \Sigma_0$  (resp.  $a = q_1$ ) is  $X[n]_0$ (resp.  $X[n+1]_0$ ); the family  $\mathcal{X}_{\Sigma_{\mathbb{Q}}}$  is a smoothing of the divisor  $D_l \subset \mathcal{X}_{q_1} \cong$ <br> $Y_{l_1} + 1$ ,  $T_{l_2} \subset C$  extensive  $\mathcal{X}_{\Sigma_{\mathbb{Q}}} \cong Y_{l_1} + 1$ , decays all  $\Lambda \subset Y_{l_2} + 1$  $X[n+1]_0$ . The  $G_m$ -action on  $\mathcal{X}_{q_1} \cong X[n+1]_0$  leaves all  $\Delta_i \subset X[n+1]_0$ except  $\Delta_l$  fixed, and acting on  $\Delta_l$  with fixed loci  $D_l \cup D_{l+1}$ .

*Proof.* By the construction of  $X[n+1] \to C[n+1]$ , for the *l*-th coordinate line  $\ell_l \subset \mathbb{A}^{n+2}$ ,  $X[n+1] \times_{\mathbb{A}^{n+2}} \ell_l$  is a family over  $\ell_l$  whose fiber over  $a \neq 0 \in$  $\ell_l$  is isomorphic to  $X[n]_0$ , and whose fiber over  $0 \in \ell_l$  is isomorphic to  $X[n+1]$ 1]<sub>0</sub>; the family is a smoothing of the *l*-th singular divisor  $D_l \subset X[n+1]_0$ .

Applying this to the Lemma, knowing that  $\Sigma_0 \to \mathbb{A}^{n+2}$  (cf. (5.6)) is mapped onto the coordinate line  $\ell_l$ , the first part of the lemma follows immediately.

For the second part, we need to understand the  $G<sub>m</sub>$ -action on

$$
X[n+1]_{\ell_l} := X[n+1] \times_{\mathbb{A}^{n+2}} \ell_l.
$$

Recall the  $G<sub>m</sub>$ -action on  $\mathbb{A}^{n+2}$  is via

$$
(z)^{\sigma} = (z_1, \ldots, z_{l-1}, \sigma^{e_l} z_l, \sigma^{-e_l} z_{l+1}, z_{l+2}, \ldots, z_{n+2}).
$$

By the construction of  $X[n+1]/C[n+1]$ , this  $G<sub>m</sub>$ -action on  $X[n+1]_0$  leaves  $\Delta_i \subset X[n+1]_0$  except  $\Delta_i$  fixed, and leaves  $\Delta_i$  invariant with fixed loci  $D_i \cup$  $D_{l+1}$ . (This can be seen using explicit description of  $X[n+1]$ ; it is also apparent in case  $n = 0$ , since then  $l = 1$  and the  $G<sub>m</sub>$ -action on  $\Delta_0$  can only be trivial.) This proves the second part of the lemma. be trivial.) This proves the second part of the lemma.

We have a parallel Lemma.

**Lemma 5.9.** The fiber of  $\widetilde{\mathcal{X}}_{\Sigma_{k+1}}$  over  $a \neq q_{k+1} \in \Sigma_{k+1}$  (resp.  $a = q_{k+1}$ ) is  $X[n]_0$  (resp.  $X[n+1]_0$ ); the family  $\widetilde{\mathcal{X}}_{\Sigma_{k+1}}$  is a smoothing of the divisor  $D_{l+1} \subset \mathcal{X}_{q_{k+1}} \cong X[n+1]_0$ . The  $G_m$ -action on  $\mathcal{X}_{q_{k+1}}$  leaves all  $\Delta_i \subset \mathcal{X}_{q_{k+1}}$ except  $\Delta_l$  fixed, and acting on  $\Delta_l$  with fixed loci  $D_l \cup D_{l+1}$ .

Using that the families over  $\Sigma_i$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq k$  are all pull backs of the central fiber  $X[n+1]_0$  over  $0 \in C[n+1]$ , and combining with the results proved in the previous two Lemmas, we have

**Lemma 5.10.** For  $1 \leq i \leq k$ ,  $\mathcal{X}_{\Sigma_i} \cong X[n+1]_0 \times \Sigma_i$ ; the  $G_m$ -action on  $\mathcal{X}_{\Sigma_i}$ are the product action of the  $G_m$ -action on  $\Sigma_i$ , and the  $G_m$ -action on  $\widetilde{\mathcal{X}}_{q_1}$ , (which is identical to that on  $\mathcal{X}_{q_{k+1}}$ ).



Figure 4: In the figure, the slated lines represent  $\Delta_i$ ; the horizontal lines represent  $\Delta_i \times \Sigma_j$ ; the arrows represent the  $G_m$ -action; lines w/o arrows are fixed by  $G_m$ .

In the figure, the left column represents  $\mathcal{X}_{\Sigma_0}$ , of which only  $\Delta_{l+1} \times \Sigma_0$ (the top parallelgram) and the  $\Theta$  are shown. The piece  $\Theta$  is the blowing up of  $\Delta_{l-1} \times \Sigma_0$  along  $D_l \times q_1$ , where  $\Delta_{l-1} \subset X[n]_0$ . We endow  $\Theta$  with the  $G<sub>m</sub>$ -action induced by the product action on  $X[n]_0 \times \Sigma_0$ , where  $G<sub>m</sub>$ -acts on  $\Delta_{l-1}$  trivially, and acts on  $\Sigma_0$  by that induced from the  $G_m$ -action on V. The family  $\mathcal{X}_{\Sigma_0}$  is by replacing  $\Delta_{l-1} \times \Sigma_0 \subset X[n]_0 \times \Sigma_0$  with  $\Theta$ .

The right column represents  $\mathcal{X}_{\Sigma_{k+1}}$ . The piece  $\Theta' \subset \mathcal{X}_{\Sigma_{k+1}}$  is constructed similarly: it is the blowing up of  $\Delta_l \times \Sigma_{k+1}$  along  $D_l \times q_{k+1}$ ; the total family  $\mathcal{X}_{\Sigma_{k+1}}$  is by replacing  $\Delta_l \times \Sigma_{k+1}$  in  $X[n]_0 \times \Sigma_{k+1}$  by  $\Theta'$ . The  $G_m$ -action is the one induced from the product action on  $X[n]_0 \times \Sigma_{k+1}$ , where the action on  $X[n]_0$  is via the trivial action, and on  $\Sigma_{k+1}$  is via the one induced from that on  $V$ .

The next lemma explains the role of the families  $\mathcal{X}_{\Sigma_i}$  in our proof of Lemma 5.6

**Lemma 5.11.** For  $a \in \Sigma_0 - q_1$  or  $a \in \Sigma_{k+1} - q_{k+1}$ ,  $\tilde{\phi}_a : \tilde{p}_a^* \mathcal{V} \to \tilde{\mathcal{F}}_a$  on  $\widetilde{\mathcal{X}}_a$ is isomorphic to  $\phi_{\eta_0}: p_{\eta_0}^* \mathcal{V} \to \mathcal{F}_{\eta_0}$ .

*Proof.* We comment that since  $C[n+1] = C \times_{\mathbb{A}^1} \mathbb{A}^{n+2}$ , a morphism  $h : S \to$  $C[n+1]$  is given by a pair of morphisms  $h': S \to C$  and  $h'': S \to \mathbb{A}^{n+2}$ so that their corresponding compositions  $S \to C \to \mathbb{A}^1$  and  $S \to \mathbb{A}^{n+2} \to \mathbb{A}^1$ coincide.

We pick a morphism  $\varphi_1 : S \to V$  that is the lift of  $S = S \times 1 \stackrel{\leftarrow}{\longrightarrow} S \times G_m$ .<br>the decenintion of  $V \to V' \to \ell n+2$  (of  $(5, 5)$ ), we see that is  $(x_0) \in V$  lies By the description of  $V \to V' \to \mathbb{A}^{n+2}$  (cf. (5.5)), we see that  $\varphi_1(\eta_0) \in V$  lies over  $(\ldots, 0, 1, 0, \ldots) \in \mathbb{A}^{n+2}$ , thus  $\varphi_1(\eta_0) \in \Sigma_{k+1} - q_{k+1}$ .

By the construction of  $\varphi_1$ , we see that the composite  $\overline{j} \circ \varphi_1 : S \to V \to \mathfrak{Q}$ coincide with the restriction of  $f_l$  (cf. (5.3)) to  $S \times 1$ :  $\jmath \circ \varphi_1 = f_l|_{S \times 1}$ . Since  $f_l$  is induced by the family  $\phi$ , we obtain

$$
\phi \cong (\bar{\jmath} \circ \varphi_1)^* \Phi \cong \varphi_1^* \tilde{\phi},
$$

where  $\Phi$  is the universal family of  $\mathfrak{Q}$ . Let  $a' = \varphi_1(\eta_0)$ ; this proves  $\tilde{\phi}_{a'} \cong$  $\phi_{\eta_0}$ . Finally, since all points in  $\Sigma_{k+1} - q_{k+1}$  form a single  $G_m$ -orbit, for  $a \in$  $\Sigma_{k+1} - q_{k+1}, \tilde{\phi}_a \cong \tilde{\phi}_{a'} \cong \phi_{\eta_0}$ . This prove the part of the Lemma for the case  $\Sigma_{k+1} - q_{k+1}.$ 

For the other case, we let  $\varphi_2 : S \to V$  be the lift of  $(1_S, \rho) : S \to S \times \mathbb{A}^1$ , where  $\rho : S \to \mathbb{A}^1$  is via  $\rho^*(t) = u$ . By the construction, we see that  $\varphi_2(\eta_0) \in$  $\Sigma_0 - q_1.$ 

We let  $h_i = \pi \circ \overline{j} \circ \varphi_i : S \to C[n+1]$  be the composite of  $\varphi_i$  with the tautological  $V \to C[n+1]$ . By inspection, we see that the composites of  $h_1$ and  $h_2$  with  $C[n+1] \rightarrow C$  are identical, and their composites with  $\mathbb{A}^{n+2} \rightarrow$  $\mathbb{A}^1$  are of the form

$$
h''_1(u) = (\ldots, 1, c_l u^{e_l}, \ldots)
$$
 and  $h''_2(u) = (\ldots, u^{e_l}, c_l, \ldots).$ 

Here the expressed terms are in the l and  $(l + 1)$ -th places, and the omitted terms of  $h_1''$  and  $h_2''$  are identical.<br>We let  $\widetilde{Y}_1 := Y[n+1] \times S$ 

We let  $\widetilde{\mathcal{X}}_i := X[n+1] \times_{h_i} S$ . Using the isomorphism  $\widetilde{\tau}_{I,I',X}$  in (2.9) with  $I = [n+2] - \{l\}$  and  $I' = [n+2] - \{l+1\}$ , we conclude that

- 1) the generic points  $h_1(\eta)$  and  $h_2(\eta)$  lie in the same  $G_{\text{m}}^{n+1}$ -orbit;
- 2) there is an isomorphism  $\widetilde{\mathcal{X}}_1 \cong \widetilde{\mathcal{X}}_2$  extending the isomorphism  $\widetilde{\mathcal{X}}_1 \times_S$  $\eta \cong \widetilde{\mathcal{X}}_2 \times_S \eta$  given by the  $G_m^{n+1}$ -action in (1).

Let  $\varphi_2^*\tilde{\phi}$  be the pull back of  $\tilde{\phi}$  via  $\varphi_2 : S \to V$ ; it is an S-flat family of tiont showes on  $\tilde{Y}_2$ . Since  $\varphi_2(n)$  and  $\varphi_2(n)$  lie in the same  $C$ , orbit in quotient sheaves on  $\tilde{\mathcal{X}}_2$ . Since  $\varphi_1(\eta)$  and  $\varphi_2(\eta)$  lie in the same  $G_m$ -orbit in

 $V$ , (following from the construction,) we have an induced isomorphism

(5.9) 
$$
(\varphi_1^* \tilde{\phi})_{\eta} \cong (\varphi_2^* \tilde{\phi})_{\eta}.
$$

(Recall  $(\varphi_1^*\tilde{\phi})_{\eta} = (\varphi_1^*\tilde{\phi}) \times_S \eta$ .) As the  $G_m^{n+1}$ -action on  $\mathfrak{Q}$  is induced by the  $G_n^{n+1}$ -action on  $X[n+1]/C[n+1]$  the isomorphism (5.0) is compatible with  $G_{\text{m}}^{n+1}$ -action on  $X[n+1]/C[n+1]$ , the isomorphism (5.9) is compatible with the isomorphism  $\widetilde{\mathcal{X}}_1 \times_S \eta \cong \widetilde{\mathcal{X}}_2 \times_S \eta$  in (1).

Finally, using  $\widetilde{\mathcal{X}}_1 \cong \widetilde{\mathcal{X}}_2$  given by (2), we pull back the family  $\phi$  on  $\widetilde{\mathcal{X}}_1 \cong \mathcal{X}$ to a quotient family  $\bar{\phi}$  on  $\tilde{\chi}_2$ ; knowing that the isomorphism  $\tilde{\chi}_1 \cong \tilde{\chi}_2$  extends the isomorphism  $(\mathcal{X}_1)_\eta \cong (\mathcal{X}_2)_\eta$  given by (5.9), the isomorphism (5.9) gives an isomorphism  $(\bar{\phi})_{\eta} \cong (\varphi_2^* \tilde{\phi})_{\eta}$ .<br>
Let  $\tilde{\mathfrak{g}}_2 : \tilde{\mathcal{Y}}_2 \to Y$  be the p

Let  $\tilde{p}_2 : \tilde{X}_2 \to X$  be the projection. Since both  $\bar{\phi}$  and  $\varphi_2^* \tilde{\phi}$  are S-flat<br>ily of quotient sheaves of  $\tilde{p}^* \mathcal{V}$  and are isomorphic as quotient sheaves family of quotient sheaves of  $\tilde{p}_2^*\mathcal{V}$ , and are isomorphic as quotient sheaves<br>over the generic fiber of  $\tilde{Y}_2/S$  by that  $\Omega$  is some rated, we conclude  $\bar{\phi} \approx \alpha^*\tilde{\phi}$ . over the generic fiber of  $\widetilde{\mathcal{X}}_2/S$ , by that  $\mathfrak Q$  is separated, we conclude  $\bar{\phi} \cong \varphi_2^* \tilde{\phi}$ .<br>This implies This implies

$$
(\varphi_2^* \tilde{\phi})_{\eta_0} \cong (\bar{\phi})_{\eta_0} \cong (\varphi_1^* \tilde{\phi})_{\eta_0} \cong \phi_{\eta_0}
$$

as quotient sheaves on  $X[n]_0$ . In the end, using that  $\Sigma_0 - q_1$  is a single  $G_{\rm m}$ -orbit,  $\tilde{\phi}_0 \cong \phi_{\rm m}$  for all  $a \in \Sigma_0 - q_1$ ; the Lemma follows.  $G_{\rm m}$ -orbit,  $\tilde{\phi}_a \cong \phi_{\eta_0}$  for all  $a \in \Sigma_0 - q_1$ ; the Lemma follows.

**Lemma 5.12.** The sheaf  $\widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_{q_1}$  (resp.  $\widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_{q_{k+1}}$ ) is normal to  $D_l$  (res.  $D_{l+1}$ ). Let  $\Delta_l^* = \Delta_l - D_l \cup D_{l+1}$ ; the restriction  $\tilde{\phi}_{q_1} \vert_{\Delta_l^*}$  (resp.  $\tilde{\phi}_{q_{k+1}} \vert_{\Delta_l^*}$ ) is  $G_m$ -invariant.

*Proof.* We prove the case for  $\widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_{q_1}$ . We consider the  $\Theta \subset \widetilde{\mathcal{X}}_{\Sigma_0}$  mentioned before Lemma 5.11. Let  $\Theta^* = \Theta - \text{closure}(\widetilde{\mathcal{X}}_{\Sigma_0} - \Theta)$ . We let bl :  $\Theta \to \Delta_{l-1} \times \Sigma_0$  be the blowing up morphism, and  $g$  be the composite

$$
g: \Theta^* \xrightarrow{\subset} \Theta \xrightarrow{\text{bl}} \Delta_{l-1} \times \Sigma_0 \xrightarrow{\text{pr}} \Delta_{l-1}.
$$

Let  $p_{l-1} : \Delta_{l-1} \to X$  be the tautological projection, let  $\mathfrak{F}_{\eta_0,l-1}^{\text{t.f.}}$  be  $\mathfrak{F}_{\eta_0|\Delta_{l-1}}$ quotient by its subsheaf supported along  $D_l \cup D_{l-1}$ . By Lemma 3.2 and Proposition 3.3,  $\mathcal{F}^{\text{t.f.}}_{\eta_0,l-1}$  is normal to both  $D_l$  and  $D_{l-1}$ .

We consider the quotient on  $\Delta_{l-1}$  induced by  $\phi_{\eta_0}|_{\Delta_{l-1}}$ :

$$
\phi_{l-1}^{\text{t.f.}}: p_{l-1}^* \mathcal{V} \longrightarrow \mathcal{F}_{\eta_0, l-1}^{\text{t.f.}}.
$$

We claim

(5.10) 
$$
g^* \phi_{l-1}^{\text{t.f.}} \cong \tilde{\phi}_{\Sigma_0}|_{\Theta^*}.
$$

First, we know that  $\Theta$  is a blowing up of  $\Delta_{l-1} \times \Sigma_0$  along  $D_l \times 0$ , and that  $G<sub>m</sub>$ -acts on  $\Theta$  via the trivial action on  $\Delta_{l-1}$  and that on  $\Sigma_0$  with the only fixed point  $q_1$ . Second, we know that  $\tilde{\phi}_{\Sigma_0} : \tilde{p}_{\Sigma_0}^* \mathcal{V} \to \tilde{\mathcal{F}}_{\Sigma_0}$  is  $G_m$ -equivariant, and for an  $a \in \Sigma_0 - q_1$ ,  $\tilde{\phi}_a \cong \phi_{\eta_0}$ . From these two, we conclude by that  $\phi_{\Sigma_0} : p_{\Sigma_0}^* V$ <br>  $\eta_0$ . From these two<br>  $\Theta^* - \tilde{\mathcal{X}}_{q_1} \cong \tilde{\phi}_{\Sigma_0}|_{\Theta^* - \tilde{\mathcal{X}}_{q_1}}$ 

(5.11) 
$$
g^* \phi_{l-1}^{\text{t.f.}}|_{\Theta^* - \widetilde{\mathcal{X}}_{q_1}} \cong \widetilde{\phi}_{\Sigma_0}|_{\Theta^* - \widetilde{\mathcal{X}}_{q_1}}.
$$

To conclude the claim, we notice that the isomorphism

To conclude the claim, we notice that the isomor  
(5.12) 
$$
g^* p_{l-1}^* \mathcal{V}|_{\Theta^* - \widetilde{\mathcal{X}}_{q_1}} \cong \widetilde{p}_{\Sigma_0}^* \mathcal{V}|_{\Theta^* - \widetilde{\mathcal{X}}_{q_1}},
$$

which is part of the isomorphism  $(5.11)$ , is the identity map of the pull back of V via the tautological projection;  $\Theta^* - \widetilde{\mathcal{X}}_{q_1} \to X$ . Thus (5.12) extends to a

(5.13) 
$$
g^* p_{l-1}^* \mathcal{V} |_{\Theta^*} \cong \tilde{p}_{\Sigma_0}^* \mathcal{V} |_{\Theta^*}.
$$

On the other hand, the family  $\tilde{p}_{\Sigma_0}^* \mathcal{V}_{|\Theta^*} \to \mathcal{F}_{\Sigma_0} |_{\Theta^*}$  is flat over  $\Sigma_0$ . By the uniqueness of flat completion of quotient sheaves the claim follows if we can uniqueness of flat completion of quotient sheaves, the claim follows if we can show that  $g^* p_{l-1}^* \mathcal{V} \to g^* \mathcal{F}_{l-1}^{t.f.}$  is flat over  $\Sigma_0$ .<br>Since  $\mathcal{F}^{t.f.}$  is normal to  $D_l$ , by Proposi

Since  $\mathfrak{F}_{l-1}^{\text{f.f.}}$  is normal to  $D_l$ , by Proposition 3.3,  $\mathfrak{F}_{l-1}^{\text{f.f.}}$  is flat along the normal direction of  $D_l \subset \Delta_{l-1}$ . Thus  $g^* \mathcal{F}_{l-1}^{\text{t.f.}}$  is flat along the normal direction of the exceptional divisor of  $\Theta^* \to \Delta_{l-1} \times \Sigma_0$ . Applying Proposition 3.3, we since  $\mathcal{F}_{l-1}$  is normal direction of  $D_l \subset \Delta_{l-1}$ . Thus  $g^* \mathcal{F}_{l-1}^{\text{tf.}}$  is flat along the normal direction<br>of the exceptional divisor of  $\Theta^* \to \Delta_{l-1} \times \Sigma_0$ . Applying Proposition 3.3, we<br>conclude that it is

This proves that  $\widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_{q_1}$  is normal to  $D_l$ . It is  $G_m$ -equivariant because  $\phi_{\Sigma_0}$ is  $G<sub>m</sub>$ -equivariant.  $\Box$ 

**Lemma 5.13.** For all  $1 \leq i \leq k$ , we have

(5.14) 
$$
\operatorname{Err}_{l} \widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_{q_i} + \operatorname{Err}_{l+1} \widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_{q_i} = \operatorname{Err}_{l} \widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_{q_{i+1}} + \operatorname{Err}_{l+1} \widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_{q_{i+1}}.
$$

Suppose for an  $1 \leq i \leq k$ ,  $\text{Err}_{i} \widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_{q_i} \prec \text{Err}_{i+1} \widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_{q_i}$  and  $\text{Err}_{i} \widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_{q_{i+1}} \succcurlyeq \text{Err}_{i+1} \widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_{q_{i+1}}$ , then for  $a \in \Sigma_i - \{q_i, q_{i+1}\},\$ 

(5.15) 
$$
\operatorname{Err}_{l} \widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_{q_i} + \operatorname{Err}_{l+1} \widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_{q_i} \succ \operatorname{Err}_{l} \widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_{a} + \operatorname{Err}_{l+1} \widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_{a}.
$$

*Proof.* Since  $\widetilde{\mathcal{F}}$  is flat over  $\Sigma$ , we get  $\chi(\widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_{q_i}(v)) = \chi(\widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_{q_{i+1}}(v))$  for all  $1 \leq i \leq k$ . Moreover, since  $G_m$  leaves  $\Delta_j$  fixed for  $j \neq l$ , we know the restriction of  $\widetilde{\mathcal{F}}$ to  $(X[n+1]_0 - \Delta_l) \times \Sigma_i$  is a constant family of sheaves parameterized by  $\Sigma_i$  for all  $1 \leq i \leq k$ . Therefore, for any  $j \neq l, l + 1$ , the quantities  $\text{Err}_i \mathcal{F}_a$  are the same for all  $a \in \Sigma_i$ . If we let  $\delta^a_{j,i}$  be the quantities associated to sheaf  $\tilde{\mathcal{F}}_a$ defined as  $\delta_{l,i}$  in Lemma 3.17, then for  $j \neq l$ ,  $\delta_{j,0}^a$  (resp.  $\delta_{j,1}^a$ ) are the same for all  $a \in \Sigma$ . for all  $a \in \Sigma_i$ .

Applying identity (3.7) in Lemma 3.17, and subtracting these identical quantities from the right hand side of (3.7), we conclude that

(5.16) 
$$
\operatorname{Err}_{l} \widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_a + \operatorname{Err}_{l+1} \widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_a + \frac{1}{2} (\delta_{l,0}^a + \delta_{l,1}^a)
$$

have the same values for all  $a \in \Sigma_1 \cup \cdots \cup \Sigma_k$ .

Since by Lemma 5.7 and 5.10,  $q_i, q_{i+1} \in \Sigma_i$  are  $G_m$ -fixed points of  $\Sigma_i$ , and  $G_m$  acts linearly on  $\Delta_l$  with fixed locus  $D_l \cup D_{l+1}$ , we know the restriction of  $\tilde{\phi}_{q_i}$  to  $\Delta_l^*$  is  $G_m$ -invariant. Moreover, for  $1 \leq l \leq k$ ,

$$
\phi_{q_i,l}^{\rm t.f.}:p_l^*\mathcal{V}\longrightarrow \mathcal{F}_{q_i,l}^{\rm t.f.}
$$

is the pull back of a quotient sheaf on  $D_l$  via the projection  $\Delta_l \to D_l$ . Applying Lemma 3.18,  $\delta_{l,0}^{q_i} = \delta_{l,1}^{q_i} = 0$  for  $1 \le l \le k$ . For the same reason, we have  $\delta_{l,0}^{q_i} = \delta_{l,1}^{q_i} = 0$  for  $2 \le i \le k+1$ . The identity (5.14) follows from have  $\delta_{l+1,0}^{q_i} = \delta_{l+1,1}^{q_i} = 0$  for  $2 \le i \le k+1$ . The identity (5.14) follows from that (5.16) takes same values for  $a = q_1, \ldots, q_{k+1}$ .

Next we prove  $(5.15)$ . By  $(5.16)$  and the previous argument, for any  $a \in \Sigma_i$ 

(5.17) 
$$
\operatorname{Err}_{l} \widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_{q_i} + \operatorname{Err}_{l+1} \widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_{q_i} = \operatorname{Err}_{l} \widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_{a} + \operatorname{Err}_{l+1} \widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_{a} + \frac{1}{2} (\delta_{l,0}^a + \delta_{l,1}^a)
$$

Applying Lemma 3.13 and 3.14, for  $a \in \Sigma_i - \{q_i, q_{i+1}\}\)$ , we have

$$
\text{Err}_{l}\widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_{q_i} = \text{Err}_{l}\widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_a \quad \text{and} \quad \text{Err}_{l+1}\widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_{q_{i+1}} = \text{Err}_{l+1}\widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_a.
$$

Therefore, (5.17) gives us

$$
\operatorname{Err}_{l+1}\widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_{q_i} = \operatorname{Err}_{l+1}\widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_{q_{i+1}} + \frac{1}{2}(\delta_{l,0}^a + \delta_{l,1}^a), \quad a \in \Sigma_i - \{q_i, q_{i+1}\}.
$$

Applying (5.14), we also have

$$
\operatorname{Err}_{l}\widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_{q_{i+1}} = \operatorname{Err}_{l}\widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_{q_i} + \frac{1}{2}(\delta_{l,0}^a + \delta_{l,1}^a).
$$

Now suppose for a  $1\leq i\leq k$ ,  $\mathop{\rm Err}_l\widetilde{\mathfrak F}_{q_i}\prec \mathop{\rm Err}_l_+\widetilde{\mathfrak F}_{q_i}$  and  $\mathop{\rm Err}_l\widetilde{\mathfrak F}_{q_{i+1}}\succ \mathop{\rm Err}_l_+\widetilde{\mathfrak F}_{q_{i+1}}.$ Then  $\deg(\delta_{l,0}^a + \delta_{l,1}^a) = \deg \text{Err}_{l+1}\widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_{q_i} \geq \deg \text{Err}_{l}\widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_{q_i}$ . Therefore, in the identity (5.17), the degree of the left hand side is equal to the degree of the last term on the right hand side; because of the weak positivity of  $\delta_{l,0}^a + \delta_{l,1}^a$ <br>proved in Lemma 3.18 (5.15) follows proved in Lemma  $3.18$ ,  $(5.15)$  follows.

*Proof of Lemma 5.6.* For any quotient  $\phi_{\eta}: p_{\eta}^* \mathcal{V} \to \mathcal{F}_{\eta}$  and its extension to an S-flat quotient  $\phi : p^* \mathcal{V} \to \mathcal{F}$  such that  $\text{ErrF}_{\eta_0} \neq 0$  as stated in the Lemma, according to our construction, we pick  $1 \leq l \leq n$  so that

$$
\deg \text{Err}_{l} \mathcal{F}_{\eta_0} = \deg \text{Err} \mathcal{F}_{\eta_0},
$$

and form a regular  $G_m$ -surface V, together with a family  $\tilde{p} : \tilde{\mathcal{X}} \to X$  in  $\mathfrak{X}(V)$ and a  $G_{\text{m}}$ -equivariant quotient  $\tilde{\phi} : \tilde{p}^* \mathcal{V} \to \tilde{\mathcal{F}}$  on  $\tilde{\mathcal{X}}$ .

We further find a connected chain of rational curves  $\Sigma = \Sigma_0 \cup \cdots \cup \Sigma_{k+1}$ in V so that the restriction of  $\phi$  to  $\Sigma$  satisfies the properties stated in Lemmas 5.11 and 5.12;

According to Lemma 5.12, we know

$$
0 = \text{Err}_{l} \widetilde{\mathcal{T}}_{q_1} \prec \text{Err}_{l+1} \widetilde{\mathcal{T}}_{q_1} = \text{Err}_{l} \mathcal{T}_{\eta_0} \neq 0
$$

and  $0 = \text{Err}_{l+1}\widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_{q_{k+1}} \prec \text{Err}_{l}\widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_{q_{k+1}} = \text{Err}_{l}\mathcal{F}_{q_{0}} \neq 0$ . By (5.14) in Lemma 5.13, we can find a  $\Sigma_i$ , so that the assumptions in Lemma 5.13  $\text{Err}_l\mathcal{F}_{q_i} \prec \text{Err}_{l+1}\mathcal{F}_{q_i}$ and  $\text{Err}_{i} \mathcal{F}_{q_{i+1}} \geq \text{Err}_{i+1} \mathcal{F}_{q_{i+1}}$  are satisfied. For such i,

$$
\operatorname{Err}_{l}\widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_{q_i} + \operatorname{Err}_{l+1}\widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_{q_i} \succ \operatorname{Err}_{l}\widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_a + \operatorname{Err}_{l+1}\widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_a, \quad a \in \Sigma_i - \{q_i, q_{i+1}\}.
$$

Moreover,  $\mathcal{F}_a|_{\Delta_t^*}$  is not  $G_m$ -invariant by the non-vanishing of its associ-<br>ated quantity  $S^a + S^a$  via Lamma 2.18. By our abojec of L we conclude ated quantity  $\delta_{l,0}^{\hat{a}} + \delta_{l,1}^{\hat{a}}$  via Lemma 3.18. By our choice of l, we conclude that  $\text{Err}\widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_{q_i} \succ \text{Err}\widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_{a}$ . Combined with  $\text{Err}\widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_{q_i} = \text{Err}\mathcal{F}_{\eta_0}$ , we have the  $\text{Err}\widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_{a} \prec$  $\text{ErrF}_{\eta_0}$ , and dim  $\text{Aut}_{\mathfrak{X}}(\phi_a) \leq \dim \text{Aut}_{\mathfrak{X}}(\phi_{\eta_0}).$ 

Finally we find the desired curve  $S' \subset V$ . Because V is smooth at the point a, and  $b: V \to V'$  is a sequence of blow-ups whose exceptional divisor contains a, we can find a smooth curve  $S' \subset V'$  that contains a, and that the composition  $S' \to V' \to S \times \mathbb{A}^1 \to S$  is non constant, thus branched at  $\eta_0' = a \in S'$ , and  $S' \to S$  is finite. Furthermore, we can take such S' so that<br>its image in V' is not contained in  $F' \cup F \subset V'$ . For such an  $S' \subset V$  the its image in V' is not contained in  $E' \cup E \subset V'$ . For such an  $S' \subset V$ , the induced family of quotients  $\phi' = \tilde{\phi}_{S'}$  on  $p' : \mathcal{X}' = \tilde{\mathcal{X}} \times_V S' \to X$  satisfies the properties stated in Lemma 5.6. properties stated in Lemma 5.6.

## **5.2. The completeness II**

We complete the proof of Theorems 4.14 and 4.15 by working out the remainder cases.

Let  $(S, \eta, \eta_0)$  be as stated in the beginning of this section. We prove a Lemma analogous to Lemma 5.6 for  $\mathfrak{Quot}_{\mathfrak{D}_\pm \subset \mathfrak{Y}}^{\mathcal{V}_0, P^-}$ .

**Lemma 5.14.** Let  $(\phi_{\eta}, \mathcal{Y}_{\eta}) \in \mathfrak{Quot}^{\mathcal{V}_0, P}_{\mathcal{Q}_1}(\mathcal{Y}_{\eta})$ , and let  $\phi: p^*\mathcal{V}_0 \to \mathcal{F}$  be an S-<br>Bet extension of  $\phi$  cases (), a)  $\subset \mathfrak{N}(\bar{\mathcal{E}})$ . flat extension of  $\phi_n$  over  $(\mathcal{Y}, p) \in \mathfrak{Y}(\overline{S})$ . Suppose  $\mathcal{Y}_n$  is smooth,  $\text{Aut}_{\mathfrak{Y}} \phi_{n_0}$  is finite, and  $\text{Err}\mathcal{F}_{\eta_0} \neq 0$ . Then we can find a finite base change  $S' \to S$ , an  $S'$ -flat quotients  $\phi' : p'^*\mathcal{V}_0 \to \mathcal{F}'$  on  $(\mathcal{Y}', p') \in \mathfrak{Y}(S')$  such that

- 1)  $\mathcal{Y}'_{\eta'} \cong \mathcal{Y}_{\eta} \times_{\eta} \eta' \in \mathfrak{Y}(\eta'),$  and under this isomorphism  $\phi'_{\eta'} = \phi_{\eta} \times_{\eta} \eta';$
- 2)  $\mathrm{Aut}_{\mathfrak{Y}}(\phi'_{\eta'_0})$  is finite, and
- 3)  $\text{Errf}_{\eta'_0} \prec \text{Errf}_{\eta_0}$ .

*Proof.* We follow the same strategy used to prove Lemma 5.6. Since  $S$  is local, we can find a  $\xi : S \to \mathbb{A}^{n_{-}+n_{+}}$  so that  $\xi(\eta_0) = 0$  and  $\mathcal{Y} \cong \xi^* Y[n_{-}, n_{+}].$ Since  $\text{Err}\mathcal{F}_{\eta_0} \neq 0$ , we pick an l so that as polynomials,

$$
\deg \text{Err}_l \mathcal{F}_{\eta_0} = \deg \text{Err} \mathcal{F}_{\eta_0}, \quad -n_- - 1 \le l \le n_+ + 1, \ l \neq 0
$$

Here we agree that  $Err_{-n-1} = Err_{-}$  and  $Err_{n_{+}+1} = Err_{+}$  (cf. (3.10)). Without loss of generality, we assume  $l > 0$ .

We let  $u$  be a uniformizing parameter of  $S$ , and express

(5.18) 
$$
\xi = (c_{-n_-}u^{e_{-n_-}}, \dots, c_{n_+}u^{e_{n_+}}), \quad c_i \in \Gamma(\mathcal{O}_S)^*.
$$

Since  $\xi(\eta_0) = 0$ , all  $e_i \geq 0$ . We let

$$
\tau_l: \mathbb{A}^{n_-+n_+} \times G_{\mathbf{m}} \to \mathbb{A}^{n_-+n'_+}, \quad n'_+ = n_+ + 1,
$$

be defined by

$$
(5.19) \qquad (t_{-n_-},\ldots,t_{n_+};\sigma) \mapsto (t_{-n_-},\ldots,t_{l-1},\sigma^{-e_l}t_l,\sigma^{e_l},t_{l+1},\ldots,t_{n_+}).
$$

(In case  $l = 1$ , we replace  $t_{l-1} = t_0$  by  $t_{-1}$ .) We then introduce

$$
\xi_l = \tau_l \circ (\xi, \mathrm{id}) : S \times G_m \longrightarrow \mathbb{A}^{n_- + n_+} \times G_m \longrightarrow \mathbb{A}^{n_- + n'_+},
$$

and let  $\mathcal{Y}' := \xi_i^* Y[n_-, n'_+]$  over  $S \times G_m$  be the pull back family. By the con-<br>struction of  $Y[n_-, n_+]$  we have  $\mathcal{Y}' \cong \xi^* Y[n_-, n_+] \times C = \mathcal{Y} \times C$ . We let struction of  $Y[n_-, n_+]$ , we have  $\mathcal{Y}' \cong \xi^* Y[n_-, n_+] \times G_m = \mathcal{Y} \times G_m$ . We let  $p' : \mathcal{Y}' \to Y$  and  $\pi_1 : \mathcal{Y}' \to \mathcal{Y}$  be the projections.

We let  $\phi' = \pi_1^* \phi : p'^* \mathcal{V} \to \mathcal{F}'$  be the pullback quotient sheaves. By the served property of Crothondieck's Quot scheme, the family  $\phi'$  induces an universal property of Grothendieck's Quot-scheme, the family  $\phi'$  induces an  $\mathbb{A}^{n_-+n'_+}$ -morphism

(5.20) 
$$
f_l: S \times G_m \longrightarrow \text{Quot}_{Y[n_-,n_+]/\mathbb{A}^{n_-+n_+'}}^{p^*V_0, P}.
$$

Mimic the proof of Lemma 5.6, We construct a regular  $G<sub>m</sub>$ -surface V and  $G<sub>m</sub>$ -morphisms that fit into the following commutative diagram



so that  $\pi \circ \overline{j}: V \to \mathbb{A}^{n_-+n'_+}$  is proper.

Once we have the surface the pull back family over V from  $\overline{j}$ , we can repeat the proof of Lemma 5.6 line by line to conclude the existence of  $S' \subset S$  that satisfies the requirement of the Lemma. Since the proof is a mere repetition, we omit the details. This completes the proof. mere repetition, we omit the details. This completes the proof.

Proof of Proposition 5.1. We first prove the Proposition for  $\mathfrak{Quot}^{\mathcal{V}_0, P}_{\mathfrak{D}_\pm \subset \mathfrak{Y}}$ . Let  $(\phi_{\eta}: p_{\eta}^{*}\mathcal{V}_{0} \to \mathcal{F}_{\eta}) \in \mathfrak{Quot}^{V_{0},P}_{\mathfrak{D}_{\pm}}(\mathcal{V}_{0})$  be a quotient on  $(\mathcal{Y}_{\eta}, p_{\eta}) \in \mathfrak{Y}(\eta)$ . Then  $\mathcal{Y}_{\eta} = Y[n_-, n_+]_0 \times \eta$  for some  $n_-, n_+ \geq 0$ . Following the convention (2.13),

$$
Y[n_-,n_+]_0=\Delta_{-n_-}\cup\cdots\cup\Delta_0\cup\cdots\cup\Delta_{n_+},
$$

where  $\Delta_0 = Y$ .

In the remainder of this proof, we adopt the convention that  $W_l = \Delta_l$ for  $-n_-\leq l \leq n_+$ ; following the rule specified after (2.14) we endow  $W_l$  the relative divisors  $E_{l,-}$  and  $E_{l,+}$  by the rule: for  $l > -n_-, E_{l,+} = \Delta_{l-1} \cap \Delta_l$ ; for  $l < n_+$ ,  $E_{l,-} = \Delta_l \cap \Delta_{l+1}$ ;  $E_{-n_-,+} = D[n_-]_{-,0}$  and  $E_{n_+,-} = D[n_+]_{+,0}$ , where  $D[n_{-}]_{-,0}$  and  $D[n_{+}]_{+,0}$  are the two relative divisors of  $Y[n_{-}, n_{+}]_0$ .

We let  $W_{l,\eta} = W_l \times \eta \subset \mathcal{Y}_\eta$ ; we let  $E_{l,\pm,\eta} = E_{l,\pm} \times \eta \subset W_{l,\eta}$ , let  $p_{l,\eta}$ :  $W_{l,\eta} \to X$  be the tautological projection, and let  $G_{m,\eta} = G_m \times \eta$ . We adopt the same convention when  $\eta$  is replaced by  $\eta_0$  or S.

We consider

(5.21) 
$$
\phi_{l,\eta} := \phi_{\eta}|_{W_{l,\eta}} : p_{l,\eta}^* \mathcal{V} \longrightarrow \mathcal{F}_{l,\eta} := \mathcal{F}_{\eta}|_{W_{l,\eta}}
$$

Since  $\phi_{\eta}$  is stable,  $\mathcal{F}_{l,\eta}$  is normal to the relative divisors  $E_{l,\pm,\eta}$  of  $W_{l,\eta}$ . Because the Grothendieck's Quot-scheme is proper, we can extend  $\phi_{l,n}$  to an S-flat quotient family  $\tilde{\phi}_l : p_l^* \mathcal{V}_0 \to \tilde{\mathcal{F}}_l$  on  $W_{l,S} = W_l \times S$ .

In the ideal case where all  $\tilde{\mathcal{F}}_{l,\eta_0} = \tilde{\mathcal{F}}_l|_{W_{l,\eta_0}}$  are normal to  $E_{l,\pm,\eta_0}$ , then we will show that we can patch  $\phi_l$  to a quotient family  $\phi$  on  $Y[n_-, n_+]_0 \times S$ whose quotient sheaf is admissible. Suppose further that its automorphism group  $\text{Aut}_{\mathfrak{Y}}(\phi|_{\eta_0})$  is finite, this family will be the desired family that proves Proposition 5.1.

In general, we divide the proof into several steps. We first take care of the automorphism groups caused by the  $G<sub>m</sub>$ -action on  $W<sub>l</sub>$ ,  $l \neq 0$ . Suppose at least one of  $n_-\text{ and }n_+$  is positive. For any  $n_-\leq l\neq 0\leq n_+$ , suppose  $\phi_l|_{W_{l,n_0}}$ is not invariant under the tautological  $G_{\rm m}$  action on  $W_{l,\eta_0}$  and  $p_{l,\eta_0}^* \mathcal{V}_0$ , we do nothing. Suppose it is invariant under  $G_m$ . We claim that  $\phi_l|_{W_{l,\eta_0}}$  is not a pull back quotient sheaf from  $W_{l,\eta_0} \to D \times \eta_0$ . Suppose it is a pull back quotient sheaf, then  $\mathcal{F}_l$  is flat over S implies that  $\mathcal{F}_l$  is a pull back sheaf from  $W \times S \to D \times S$ ; in particular  $\tilde{\mathcal{F}}_l|_{W_{l,n}} = \mathcal{F}_{l,n}$  is a pull back sheaf from  $W_{l,\eta} \to D \times \eta$ . But this is impossible since  $\phi_{\eta}$  is stable implies that  $\phi_{l,\eta}$  is not invariant under the  $G<sub>m</sub>$ -action, a contraction.

We continue to suppose  $\phi_l|_{W_{l,\eta_0}}$  is  $G_m$ -invariant. This invariance together with that  $\tilde{\phi}_l|_{W_{l,\eta_0}}$  is not a pull back sheaf from  $D \times \eta_0$  implies that  $\tilde{\mathcal{F}}_l|_{W_{l,\eta_0}}$ is not normal to at least one of  $E_{l,\pm,\eta_0} \subset W_{l,\eta_0}$ . Therefore, by repeating the proof of Lemma 5.6, and possibly after a base change, we can find a  $\xi_l : \eta \to G_{m,\eta}$  so that under

$$
\psi_l: W_{l,\eta} \stackrel{(1,\bar{\xi}_l)}{\longrightarrow} W_{l,\eta} \times_\eta G_{m,\eta} \stackrel{\times}{\longrightarrow} W_{l,\eta}
$$

where  $\bar{\xi}: W_{l,\eta} \to G_{m,\eta}$  is via  $W_{l,\eta} \to \eta \xrightarrow{\xi_l} G_{m,\eta}$ , and the second arrow is the  $G_{m,\eta}$ -action on  $W_{l,\eta}$ , the pull back family  $\psi_l^*(\phi_{l,\eta})$  extends to a new S-flat family  $\phi_l$  (denoted by the same  $\phi_l$ ) on  $W_l \times S$  so that  $\phi_l|_{W_{l,n_0}}$  is not invariant under  $G<sub>m</sub>$ .

For the modified families  $\tilde{\phi}_l$ ,  $n_-\leq l \leq n_+$ , our next step is to modify them so that they are normal to  $E_{l,\pm,\eta_0} \subset W_{l,\eta_0}$ . We let  $\mathfrak{E}_{l,\pm} \subset \mathfrak{W}_l$  over  $\mathfrak{A}_{\diamond}$  be the stack of expanded relative pairs of  $E_{l,\pm} \subset W_{l}$ . (Like  $\mathfrak{D}_{\pm} \subset \mathfrak{Y}$ with  $D_{\pm} \subset Y$  replaced by  $E_{l,\pm} \subset W_l$ .) Then  $\tilde{\phi}_{l,\eta} \in \mathfrak{Quot}_{\mathfrak{W}_l/\S}^{\mathfrak{p}_l^*\mathfrak{V}_0}$  $\frac{p_i v_0}{\mathfrak{W}_l/\mathfrak{A}_\diamond}(\eta)$ . In case  $\mathfrak{F}_{l,\eta_0} = \mathfrak{F}_l|_{W_{l,\eta_0}}$  is normal to  $E_{l,\pm,\eta_0}$ , which is equivalent to  $\text{Err}\mathfrak{F}_{\eta_0} = 0$  by the criteria Lemma 3.19,  $\mathcal{F}_{l,\eta_0}$  is admissible and  $\dot{\phi}_{l,\eta_0}$  is stable. Otherwise, by Lemma 5.14, we can find a finite base change  $S'_{l} \to S$  and an  $S'_{l}$ -flat family of quotients  $\phi'_l$  on  $(\mathcal{W}'_l, p'_l)$  so that, letting  $\eta'_0$  and  $\eta'$  be the closed and the generic points of  $S'$ generic points of  $S'_{l}$ ,

- 1)  $\mathcal{W}'_{l,\eta'} \cong \mathcal{W}_{l,\eta} \times_{\eta} \eta'$ , that under this isomorphism  $\phi'_{l,\eta'} = \phi_{l,\eta} \times_{\eta} \eta'$ ;
- 2)  $\text{Aut}_{\mathfrak{W}_l}(\phi'_{l,\eta'_0})$  is finite;

3) 
$$
\operatorname{Err} \mathcal{F}'_{\eta'_0} \prec \operatorname{Err} \mathcal{F}_{\eta_0}
$$
.

If  $\text{Err} \mathcal{F}'_{\eta'_0}$  is still nonzero, we repeat this process. By Lemma 5.4 on descending chain, this process terminates at finitely many steps. Thus we obtain an  $S_l'$ -family of quotient family  $\phi_l'$  satisfying (1) and (2) above together with (3) replaced by  $\text{Err} \mathcal{F}'_{l, \eta'_0} = 0$ . Namely,  $\{\phi'_l : p'^* \mathcal{V}_0 \longrightarrow \mathcal{F}'_l\} \in \text{Quot}_{\mathfrak{W}_l/\mathfrak{H}}^{p_l^* \mathcal{V}_0}$  $\frac{p_l \vee_0}{\mathfrak{W}_l/\mathfrak{A}_\diamond}(S_l').$ 

In case  $l \neq 0$ , we can say more of the symmetry of  $\phi'_{l,\eta'_0}$ . When  $l \neq 0$ ,  $\mathcal{W}'_{l,\eta'_0} \cong \Delta \cup \cdots \cup \Delta$ , is the union of a chain of, say  $n_l$  copies, of  $\Delta$ . We define

(5.22) 
$$
\text{Aut}_{\mathfrak{W}_l,G_{\mathfrak{m}}}(\phi'_{l,\eta'_0}) = \{ g \in G_{\mathfrak{m}}^{\times n_l} \mid g \cdot (\phi'_{l,\eta'_0}) \cong \phi'_{l,\eta'_0} \}.
$$

Here  $g \cdot (\phi'_{l,\eta'_0})$  is the pull back family of  $\phi'_{l,\eta'_0}$  under the  $G_m^{\times n_l}$  action  $\mathcal{W}'_{l,\eta'_0} \stackrel{g}{\longrightarrow}$ <br> $\mathcal{W}'$  and  $g \cdot (\phi' \rightarrow \cong \phi'$  is the isomorphism as quotient families, using  $\mathcal{W}'_{l,\eta'_0}$ , and  $g \cdot (\phi'_{l,\eta'_0}) \cong \phi'_{l,\eta'_0}$  is the isomorphism as quotient families, using that  $p_l^* \mathcal{V}_0 |_{\mathcal{W}_{l,\eta_0'}}$  is invariant under  $G_m^{\times n_l}$ . It follows from the construction of  $\phi'_{l}$  and the proof of Lemma 5.14 that  $\text{Aut}_{\mathfrak{W}_{l},G_{m}}(\phi'_{l,\eta'_{0}})$  is finite.

By replacing each  $S_l'$  by the fiber product of all  $S_l'$  over S, we can assume all  $S'_l = S'$  for a single finite base change  $S' \to S$ . Let  $\eta'$  be the generic point of  $S'$ . We now show that we can glue the families  $\phi'_l$  to a family  $\phi' \in \text{Quot}_{\mathfrak{D}_\pm \subsetneq \mathfrak{D}}^{\mathcal{V}_0, P}(S')$  that extends  $\phi_\eta \times_\eta \eta'$ . Let  $\mathcal{W}_l$  over  $S'$  be the underlying family of  $\phi'_l$ . Since  $\phi'_l$  is an extension of  $\phi_{l,\eta} \times_{\eta} \eta'$ , we have  $\mathcal{W}_l \times_{S'} \eta' = W_{l,\eta} \times_{\eta} \eta'$ . We let  $\mathcal{E}_{l,\pm} \subset \mathcal{W}_l$  be the closure of  $E_{l,\pm,\eta} \times_{\eta} \eta' \subset$  $W_{l,\eta} \times_{\eta} \eta'$ ;  $\mathcal{E}_{l,\pm} \subset \mathcal{W}_l$  is the the pair of relative divisors of  $\mathcal{W}_l \in \mathfrak{W}_l(S')$ . Thus, they are smooth divisor in  $\mathcal{W}_l$  and  $\mathcal{E}_{l,\pm} \cong E_{l,\pm} \times S'$  canonically.

We then form the union  $\bigcup_{l=-n}^{n_{+}} \mathcal{W}_{l}$ ; using the canonical isomorphism  $\cong E_{l+1}$ , we identify  $\mathcal{E}_{l} \subset \mathcal{W}_{l}$  with  $\mathcal{E}_{l+1} \subset \mathcal{W}_{l+1}$  for  $n_{-} < l < n$ .  $E_{l,-} \cong E_{l+1,+}$ , we identify  $\mathcal{E}_{l,-} \subset \mathcal{W}_l$  with  $\mathcal{E}_{l+1,+} \subset \mathcal{W}_{l+1}$  for  $n_- < l < n_+$ , resulting a family, denoted by  $\mathcal{Y}' \to S'$ . Let  $p' : \mathcal{Y}' \to Y$  be the projection induced by  $p'_l : \mathcal{W}_l \to Y$ , which exists. In conclusion, our construction of  $\mathfrak{W}$ (or  $\mathfrak{Y}$ ) ensures that  $(\mathcal{Y}', p') \in \mathfrak{Y}(S')$ .

We let  $\iota_l : \mathcal{W}_l \to \mathcal{Y}'$  be the tautological closed immersion. We claim that we can find a quotient family  $\phi': p'^*\mathcal{V}_0 \to \mathcal{F}'$  so that  $\iota_l^*\phi' \cong \phi'_l$ . Indeed, since  $p'_l : \mathcal{W}_l \to Y$  is equal to  $p' \circ \iota_l : \mathcal{W}_l \to Y' \to Y$ , we have canonical isomorphism  $\iota_l^* p'^* \mathcal{V}_0 \cong p_l'^* \mathcal{V}_0$ . Hence, using the canonical  $p'^* \mathcal{V}_0 \to \iota_{l*} \iota_l^* p'^* \mathcal{V}_0 \cong$  $u_{l*}p_l^{\prime*}\mathcal{V}_0$ , we obtain quotient sheaf  $p^{\prime*}\mathcal{V}_0 \to \iota_{l*}\mathcal{F}'_l$ . We now verify that as quotient sheaves tient sheaves

(5.23) 
$$
(p'^*\mathcal{V}_0 \to \iota_{l-1*}\mathcal{F}'_{l-1}) \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{Y}'}} \mathcal{O}_{\iota_{l-1}(\mathcal{E}_{l-1,+})}
$$

$$
\cong (p'^*\mathcal{V}_0 \to \iota_{l*}\mathcal{F}'_l) \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{Y}'}} \mathcal{O}_{\iota_l(\mathcal{E}_{l,-})}.
$$

(Note  $\iota_{l-1}(\mathcal{E}_{l-1,+}) = \iota_l(\mathcal{E}_{l,-}) \subset \mathcal{Y}'$ .) First, the above two sides are canonically isomorphic after restricting to fibers over  $\eta' \in S'$ ; this is true because the two sides of (5.23) restricted to fiber over  $\eta'$  are the quotient  $\phi_n$  restricted to  $E_{l-1,+} \times \eta = E_{l,-} \times \eta \subset \mathcal{Y}_{\eta}$ . On the other hand, since both  $\phi'_{l-1}$  and  $\phi'_{l}$  are farmilies of stable quotients, by Corollary 3.4, both sides of (5.23) are flat families of stable quotients, by Corollary 3.4, both sides of (5.23) are flat over S . Therefore, by the separatedness of Grothendieck's Quot-scheme, (5.23) holds. Consequently, the desired quotient family  $\phi'$  exists.

Finally, we check that  $\phi'$  is a family in  $\mathfrak{Quot}^{\mathcal{V}_0, P}_{\mathfrak{D}^{\pm} \subsetneq \mathfrak{D}}(S')$ . The fact that  $\phi'$ is admissible follows from Lemma 3.7; that  $\text{Aut}_{\mathfrak{D}}(\phi'_{\eta'_0})$  is finite follows from that  $\text{Aut}_{\mathfrak{W}_l}(\phi'_{l,\eta'_0})$  is finite for  $l = 0$  and  $(5.22)$  is finite for  $l \neq 0$ . This shows that  $\phi' \in \mathfrak{Quot}_{\mathfrak{D}_\pm \subset \mathfrak{Y}}^{\mathfrak{D}_0, P}(S')$ . This completes the proof of Proposition 5.1 for the stack  $\mathfrak{Quot}_{\mathfrak{D}_\pm \subset \mathfrak{Y}}^{\mathcal{V}_0,P}$ .

The proof for  $\mathfrak{Quot}^{\mathcal{V},P}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}$  is exactly the same. In case  $\phi \in \mathfrak{Quot}^{\mathcal{V},P}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}(\eta)$  has its underlying scheme  $\mathcal{X}_{\eta}$  smooth, then the existence of its extension to an  $\phi' \in \mathfrak{Quot}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^{\mathcal{V},P}(S')$  for a finite base change  $S' \to S$  follows from Lemma 5.5 and 5.6. In case  $\mathcal{X}_{\eta}$  is singular, then it is isomorphic to  $X[n]_0 \times \eta$ . Like in the proof of the previous case, we split  $X[n]_0$  as union of smooth  $\Delta_i$  and Y; study the extension problem for the restriction of  $\phi$  to  $\Delta_i \times \eta$  and  $Y \times \eta$ , and glue them to form a desired extension. The proof is exactly the same to the first part of the proof. This proves the Proposition.  $\Box$ 

#### **5.3. The separatedness**

We show the separatedness part in Theorems 4.14 and 4.15. By valuative criteria, this is equivalent to show that the extension of  $\phi_n$  to  $\phi$  constructed in the previous subsections is unique.

We prove Proposition 5.2 for smooth generic fibers, the others are the same.

*Proof of Proposition 5.2.* Let  $(\phi_1, \mathcal{X}_1)$  and  $(\phi_2, \mathcal{X}_2) \in \mathfrak{Quot}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^{\mathcal{V}, P}(S)$  be two families of guatients, where S is as hefter quality that there is a set  $\mathcal{X} \longrightarrow \mathcal{X}$ ilies of quotients, where S is as before, such that there is a  $\rho_{\eta}: \mathcal{X}_{1,\eta} \to \mathcal{X}_{2,\eta}$ in  $\mathfrak{X}(\eta)$  such that  $\phi_{1,\eta} = \rho_{\eta}^* \phi_{2,\eta}$ .<br>Suppose  $\phi \in \mathcal{Y}$ 

Suppose  $\rho_{\eta}: \mathcal{X}_{1,\eta} \to \mathcal{X}_{2,\eta}$  extends to  $\rho: \mathcal{X}_1 \to \mathcal{X}_2$ , then  $\rho^* \phi_2$  is a family of stable quotient sheaves. By the separatedness of the Quot-schemes, we have  $\rho^*\phi_2 \cong \phi_1$ . Adding that  $(\rho^*\phi_2)_{\eta_0}$  is stable, we conclude that  $\rho : \mathcal{X}_1 \to \mathcal{X}_2$  is an isomorphism, and the Proposition is done.

Suppose such an extension  $\rho$  does not exist. Instead, we will construct  $\bar{\mathcal{X}}_i \in \mathfrak{X}(S)$ , and morphisms  $h_i : \bar{\mathcal{X}}_i \to \mathcal{X}_i$  so that  $h_{i,\eta} : \bar{\mathcal{X}}_{i,\eta} \cong \mathcal{X}_{i,\eta}$  and the arrow  $h_{2,\eta}^{-1} \circ \rho_{\eta} \circ h_{1,\eta}: \mathcal{X}_{1,\eta} \to \mathcal{X}_{2,\eta}$  extends to an arrow  $h: \bar{\mathcal{X}}_1 \cong \bar{\mathcal{X}}_2$ .

We express  $\mathcal{X}_i$  as  $\xi_i^* X[n_i]$  induced by  $\xi_i : S \to C[n_i]$  with  $\xi_i(\eta_0) = 0$ . Let u be a uniformizing parameter of  $S$ ; we express

$$
\pi_{n_i} \circ \xi_i = (c_{i,1}u^{e_{i,1}}, \dots, c_{i,n_i+1}u^{e_{i,n_i+1}})
$$

as in (5.1). Because  $\mathcal{X}_{1,\eta} = \mathcal{X}_{2,\eta} \in \mathfrak{X}(\eta)$ , we have

(5.24) 
$$
n := \sum_{j=1}^{n_1+1} e_{1,j} = \sum_{j=1}^{n_2+1} e_{2,j}.
$$

We then define  $\xi'_i$  and  $\bar{\xi}_i : S \to C[n]$  by the rule

$$
(5.25) \ \pi_{[n]} \circ \xi_i' = (c_{i,1}u^{e_{i,1}}, 1 \ldots, 1, c_{i,2}u^{e_{i,2}}, 1, \ldots, 1, c_{i,n_i+1}u^{e_{i,n_i+1}}, 1, \ldots, 1),
$$

where after each term  $c_{i,j}u^{e_{i,j}}$  we repeat 1 exactly  $e_{i,j}$  – 1 times, and by

(5.26) 
$$
\pi_{[n]} \circ \bar{\xi}_i = (c_{i,1}u, u, \ldots, u, c_{i,2}u, u, \ldots, u, c_{i,n_i+1}u, u, \ldots, u),
$$

where after each term  $c_{i,j}u$  we repeat u exactly  $e_{i,j} - 1$  times.

We let  $\mathcal{X}'_i = \xi_i'^* X[n]$  and let  $\bar{\mathcal{X}}_i = \bar{\xi}_i^* X[n]$ . We describe the relations between these families. First, since (5.25) has the form of the standard embedding defined in (2.4), the families  $\mathcal{X}'_i \cong \mathcal{X}_i \in \mathfrak{X}(S)$ . Next, we let  $\sigma_{i,\eta}$ :  $\eta \to G_{\rm m}^n$  be defined via

$$
\sigma_{i,\eta}(u) = \left(u^{e_{i,1}-1}, u^{e_{i,1}-2}, \dots, 1, u^{e_{i,2}-1}, u^{e_{i,2}-2}, \dots, 1, u^{e_{i,n_i+1}-1}, u^{e_{i,n_i+1}-2}, \dots, 1\right),
$$

then  $\xi_i' = (\bar{\xi}_i)^{\sigma_{i,\eta}}$ . Lastly, because  $c_{i,j}$  are elements in  $\Gamma(\mathcal{O}_S)^*$ , from the expression (5.26), there is a  $\sigma : S \to \tilde{G}_{\text{m}}^n$  so that  $\bar{\xi}_1 = (\bar{\xi}_2)^{\sigma}$ , which induces an isomorphism  $h : \overline{X}_1 \cong \overline{X}_2$ .<br>Moreover, because in the

Moreover, because in the coordinate expression of the morphism  $\sigma_{i,\eta}$ :  $\eta \to G_m^n$ , all powers of u are nonnegative, the isomorphisms  $\overline{\mathcal{X}}_{i,\eta} \cong \mathcal{X}_{i,\eta}$  in-<br>duced by  $\sigma_{\eta}$ , and the standard embedding (5.25) extend to merphisms  $h_{\eta}$ . duced by  $\sigma_{i,\eta}$  and the standard embedding (5.25) extend to morphisms  $h_i$ :  $\bar{\mathcal{X}}_i \to \mathcal{X}_i$ , and the restriction of  $h_i$  to  $\eta_0$ ,  $h_{i,\eta_0} : \bar{\mathcal{X}}_{i,\eta_0} \to \mathcal{X}_{i,\eta_0}$ , is a contraction of all components  $\Delta_j \subset \bar{\mathcal{X}}_{i,\eta_0}$  except  $\Delta_0, \Delta_{e_{i,1}}, \Delta_{e_{i,1}+e_{i,2}}, \ldots, \Delta_{e_{i,1}+\cdots+e_{i,n_i+1}}$ .

We now show that the isomorphism  $\phi_{1,\eta} = \rho_{\eta}^* \phi_{2,\eta}$  extends to  $(\phi_1, \mathcal{X}_1) \cong$ <br> $\mathcal{X} \rightarrow W_2$  fust passes as for all is Indeed vertex isomorphisms  $\bar{\mathcal{Y}} \sim$  $(\phi_2, \mathcal{X}_2)$ . We first prove  $e_{1,j} = e_{2,j}$  for all j. Indeed, using isomorphism  $\overline{\mathcal{X}}_{i,\eta} \cong$  $\chi_{i,\eta}$  we define  $\bar{\phi}_{i,\eta}$  be the pull back of  $\phi_{i,\eta}$  to  $\bar{\mathcal{X}}_{i,\eta}$ . Let  $\bar{\phi}_i$  on  $\bar{\mathcal{X}}_i$  be the *S*-flat completion of  $\bar{\phi}_{i,\eta}$ . Such completion exists since the relative Quot-scheme Quot $_{\mathcal{X}_i/S}^P$  is proper over S.

Since  $\phi_{i,\eta_0}$  is stable, in particular admissible, one checks that the pull back of  $\phi_i$  via  $h_i : \overline{\mathcal{X}}_i \to \mathcal{X}_i$  is flat over S. Then by the separatedness of the relative Quot-scheme,  $\bar{\phi}_i = h_i^* \phi_i$ .

Then since  $\bar{\phi}_{1,\eta} = h^* \bar{\phi}_{2,\eta}$  under the isomorphism  $h : \bar{\mathcal{X}}_1 \to \bar{\mathcal{X}}_2$ , we must have  $\phi_1 = h^* \phi_2$ . This implies  $e_{1,1} = e_{2,1}$ ,  $e_{1,1} + e_{1,2} = e_{2,1} + e_{2,2}$ , etc. Thus combined with identity (5.24), we conclude  $n_1 = n_2$  and  $e_{1,j} = e_{2,j}$  for all j. This implies that the arrow  $\mathcal{X}_{1,\eta} \cong \mathcal{X}_{2,\eta}$  in  $\mathfrak{X}(\eta)$  extends to an arrow  $\mathcal{X}_1 \cong \mathcal{X}_2$ in  $\mathfrak{X}(S)$ . By the separatedness of the Quot-scheme, we get  $(\phi_1, \mathcal{X}_1) \cong (\phi_2, \mathcal{X}_2)$ <br>in  $\mathfrak{Dust}_{\mathcal{P},\mathcal{L}}^{\mathcal{V},P}(S)$ . This proves that  $\mathfrak{Dust}_{\mathcal{P},\mathcal{L}}^{\mathcal{V},P}$  is separated. □ in  $\mathfrak{Quot}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^{\mathfrak{V},\tilde{P}}(S)$ . This proves that  $\mathfrak{Quot}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^{\mathfrak{V},P}$  is separated.

### **5.4. For the stable pairs**

We now investigate the properness and separatedness of  $\mathfrak{P}^P_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}$  and  $\mathfrak{P}^P_{\mathfrak{D}_\pm \subset \mathfrak{Y}}$ . Let  $S = \operatorname{Spec} R \to C$  with  $\eta_0$  and  $\eta \in S$  be as in the statement of Proposition 5.1. Let  $\phi_\eta : \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}_\eta} \to \mathcal{F}_\eta$  be an element in  $\mathfrak{P}^P_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}(\eta)$ . We indicate how to find a finite base change  $S' \to S$  and a  $\phi' : \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}'} \to \mathcal{F}'$  in  $\mathfrak{P}^P_{\mathcal{X}/\mathfrak{C}}(S')$  so that  $\phi' \times_{S'} \eta' = \phi_{\eta} \times_{\eta} \eta'.$ 

By definition,  $\phi' \in \mathfrak{P}^P_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}(S')$  if the following hold:

- 1)  $\mathcal{F}'$  is a flat S'-family of pure one-dimensional sheaves; coker $\phi'$  has relative dimension at most zero;
- 2) coker $\phi'$  is away from the singular divisor of  $\mathcal{X}_{\eta_0}$ ;
- 3)  $\mathcal{F}'$  is normal to the singular divisor of  $\mathcal{X}_{n_0}$ ;
- 4)  $\text{Aut}_{\mathfrak{X}}(\phi_{\eta_0}')$  is finite.

Let  $\mathcal{K}_{\eta} = \text{coker}(\phi_{\eta})$  and let  $E_{\eta} \subset \mathcal{Y}_{\eta}$  be its support. We first study the case where  $\mathcal{X}_\eta$  is smooth. In this case, following the proof in [Li02], possibly after a finite base change of S, which by abuse of notation we still denote by S, we can find an  $\mathcal{X} \in \mathfrak{X}(S)$  that extends  $\mathcal{X}_\eta$  so that

- (a) the closure  $\overline{E}_n$  of  $E_n$  in X is disjoint from the singular divisors of  $\mathcal{X}_{n_0}$ ;
- (b) for any added  $\Delta \subset \mathcal{X}_{n_0}$ , we have  $\Delta \cap \overline{E}_n \neq \emptyset$ .

Since the moduli of stable pairs over a projective scheme is projective (cf. [LP93]), we can extend  $\phi_{\eta}$  to a  $\phi: \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{Y}} \to \mathcal{F}$  that satisfies (1); because of (b), (4) holds as well. Suppose (2) is violated for the family  $\phi$ , then by repeating the argument in Subsection 5.1, we conclude that by a further finite base change, which we still denote by S, we can find an extension  $\phi$  of  $\phi_n$  that satisfies (1), (2) and (4). In case the extension  $\phi$  does not satisfies (3). Then because of  $(2)$ ,  $\phi : \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}} \to \mathcal{F}$  near where  $\mathcal{F}$  is not normal to the singular divisor of  $\mathcal{X}_{\eta_0}$  is a quotient homomorphism. Thus we can apply the result in Subsection 5.1 directly to conclude that we can find a finite base change  $S' \to S$  and an extension  $\phi' \in \mathfrak{P}^P_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}(S')$  of  $\phi_\eta$  as desired.

The general case for  $\mathfrak{P}^P_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}$  and  $\mathfrak{P}^P_{\mathfrak{D}_\pm \subset \mathfrak{Y}}$  is similar to the proof developed in Section 5. Since it is merely a duplication of the previous argument, we will not repeat it here. This completes the proof of the separatedness and the properness of Theorems 4.14 and 4.15.

## **5.5. The boundedness**

We prove the boundedness part in Theorems 4.14, 4.15.

**Proposition 5.15.** The set  $\mathfrak{Quot}_{\mathfrak{X}_0/\mathfrak{C}_0}^{\mathcal{V},P}(\mathbf{k})$  is bounded.

We quote the following known result (cf. [HL97]).

**Proposition 5.16.** A set of isomorphism classes of coherent sheaves on a projective scheme is bounded if and only if the set of their Hilbert polynomials is finite, and there is a coherent sheaf F so that every sheaf in this set is a quotient sheaf of F.

These two Propositions imply that  $\mathfrak{Quot}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^{\mathcal{V},P}(\mathbf{k})$  is bounded. We prove Proposition 5.15 by induction on the degree of the polynomial  $P(v)$ . To carry out the induction, we need the following lemma. For simplicity, in the remainder part of this Section, we assume that H on  $X \to C$  is sufficiently ample.

**Lemma 5.17.** Let W be either  $X[n]_0$  or  $Y[n_-, n_+]_0$ , and let  $p: W \to X_0$  be the projection. For any coherent sheaf  $\mathcal F$  on  $W$ , there is an open dense subset  $U \subset [p^*H]$  such that each divisor  $V \in U$  has normal crossing singularity; is smooth away from the singular locus of  $W$ , and  $\mathcal F$  is normal to  $V$ . Moreover, if  $\mathcal F$  is normal to the singular divisors of W (resp. the distinguished divisor of  $Y[n_-, n_+]_0$ , so does  $\mathfrak{F}|_V$ , viewed as a sheaf on W.

*Proof.* Given  $\mathcal{F}$ , we can find a finite length filtration

$$
0 \subset \mathcal{F}_{\leq 0} \subset \mathcal{F}_{\leq 1} \subset \cdots \subset \mathcal{F}_{\leq d} = \mathcal{F},
$$

where  $\mathcal{F}_{\leq k}$  is the subsheaf of  $\mathcal F$  consisting of elements of dimension at most k. Let  $Z_k$  be the support of  $\mathcal{F}_{\leq k}$ ; it is closed in W. Because H is sufficiently ample,  $|H|$  is base point free.

We then let  $U \subset [p^*H]$  be the open subset of those divisors  $V \in U$  that have normal crossing singularities; are smooth away from the singular locus of W, and do not contain any irreducible component of  $Z_k$  for all k. By Bertini's theorem, U is open and non-empty. For  $V \in U$ , by Definition 3.1,  $\mathcal F$  is normal to V if and only if no element of  $\mathcal F_{\leq k}$  is supported entirely in V . Because of the construction, U satisfies the requirement of the lemma.

By the same reason, if  $\mathcal F$  is normal, we can choose U so that in addition to the requirement stated, we have that for every  $V \in U$ , all  $\mathcal{F}$  and  $\mathcal{F}|_{D_i}$  are normal to  $V$ . Therefore,  $\mathcal{F}|_V$  is normal to  $D_i$  for all  $V \in U$ . normal to V. Therefore,  $\mathcal{F}|_V$  is normal to  $D_i$  for all  $V \in U$ .

**Remark 5.18.** Following the proof of the Lemma, one sees that the set U in the Lemma covers every  $D_i \subset X[n]_0$  (of  $Y[n_-, n_+]_0$ ) up to finite points in that

$$
\dim(D_i - \cup_{S \in U} S \cap D_i) = 0.
$$

We state the following lemma due to Grothendieck [HL97].

**Lemma 5.19.** Let W be a projective scheme with an ample line bundle h. Let V be a fixed coherent sheaf on W. Let  $\mathfrak{S}$  be the set of those quotients  $\phi: \mathcal{V} \to \mathcal{F}$  so that  $\mathcal{F}$  is pure of dimension d. Suppose there is a constant N so that for any  $\mathfrak{F} \in \mathfrak{S}$ , its Hilbert polynomial

$$
\chi_{\mathcal{F}}^h(v) = a_d v^d + a_{d-1} v^{d-1} + \cdots,
$$

satisfies  $|a_d| \leq N$  and  $a_{d-1} \leq N$ . Then  $\mathfrak{S}$  is bounded.

Here we use  $\chi^h_{\mathcal{F}}(v) = \chi(\mathcal{F} \otimes h^{\otimes v})$  to indicate the dependence on the polarization h of the Hilbert polynomial of  $\mathcal F$ . Also we use  $(\phi, \mathcal F)$  to abbreviate a quotient sheaf  $\phi : \mathcal{V} \to \mathcal{F}$  when  $\mathcal{V}$  is understood.

**Corollary 5.20.** Let W and V be as in Lemma 5.19, and let N and  $d \geq 0$ be two integers. Let  $\mathfrak S$  be a set of quotient sheaves  $\phi : \mathcal V \to \mathcal F$  on W. Suppose for any  $(\phi, \mathcal{F}) \in \mathfrak{S}$ , every subsheaf of  $\mathcal F$  has dimension  $\geq d$ , and the Hilbert polynomial  $\chi^h_{\mathcal{F}}(v) = a_m v^m + \cdots + a_0$  satisfies  $|a_i| \leq N$  for  $i \geq d$  and  $a_{d-1} \leq N$ . Then  $\mathfrak{S}$  is bounded N. Then  $\mathfrak{S}$  is bounded.

*Proof.* We let  $\mathfrak{S}_k = \{ (\phi, \mathcal{F}) \mid \deg \chi_{\mathcal{F}}^h \leq k, \ (\phi, \mathcal{F}) \in \mathfrak{S} \}.$  We prove that  $\mathfrak{S}_k$  are bounded by induction on k.

When  $k = d$ , every sheaf  $\mathcal F$  in the  $\mathfrak{S}_d$  is of pure dimension d. The result then follows from Lemma 5.19. We now suppose the statement is true for a  $k \geq d$ ; we will show that it is true for  $k + 1$ .

For any quotient  $(\phi, \mathcal{F}) \in \mathfrak{S}_{k+1}$ , we let  $\mathcal{F}_{\leq k} \subset \mathcal{F}$  be the maximal subsheaf of dimension at most k. Since  $\mathcal F$  has dimension at most  $k+1, \mathcal F_{>k} := \mathcal F/\mathcal F_{\leq k}$ is either zero or is pure of dimension  $k + 1$ . Also, the quotient homomorphism  $\phi: \mathcal{V} \to \mathcal{F}$  induces a quotient  $\phi_{>k}: \mathcal{V} \to \mathcal{F}_{>k}$ ; we let  $\mathfrak{S}'$  be the set  $\{(\phi_{>k}, \mathcal{F}_{>k}) \mid (\phi, \mathcal{F}) \in \mathfrak{S}_{k+1}\},\$  and let  $\mathfrak{T} = \{(\phi_{\leq k} : \ker \phi_{>k} \to \mathcal{F}_{\leq k}) \mid (\phi, \mathcal{F}) \in$  $\mathfrak{S}_{k+1}$ , where  $\phi_{\leq k}$  is induced from  $\phi_{> k}$ . Let

$$
\mathfrak{S}_{k+1} \longrightarrow \mathfrak{S}' \times \mathfrak{T}, \quad \phi \mapsto (\phi_{>k}, \phi_{\leq k}),
$$

which is injective.

Since  $\mathfrak{F}_{\leq k}$  has dimension at most k, its Hilbert polynomial  $\chi_{\mathfrak{F}_{\leq k}}^h(v)$  =  $b_kv^k + \cdots$  has  $b_k \geq 0$ . Since

$$
\chi_{\mathcal{F}_{>k}}^h(v) = \chi_{\mathcal{F}}^h(v) - \chi_{\mathcal{F}_{\leq k}}^h(v) = a_{k+1}v^{k+1} + (a_k - b_k)v^k + \cdots,
$$

and by assumption  $a_{k+1}$  and  $a_k$  are bounded, we see that  $a_k - b_k$  is bounded from above. Applying Lemma 5.19, we see that  $\mathfrak{S}'$  is bounded. It also implies that  $\{\ker \phi_{>k} \mid (\phi, \mathcal{F}) \in \mathfrak{S}_{k+1}\}\$ is bounded.

Finally, we consider the quotients  $(\phi_{\leq k} : \ker \phi_{\geq k} \to \mathcal{F}_{\leq k}) \in \mathfrak{T}$ . Since  $\mathcal{F}_{\leq k}$ has dimension at most k, and since the collection {ker  $\phi_{>k} | (\phi, \mathcal{F}) \in \mathfrak{S}_{k+1}$ } is bounded, we can apply the induction hypothesis to obtain the boundedness of the set  $\mathfrak{T}$ . Therefore,  $\mathfrak{S}_{k+1}$  is bounded since  $\mathfrak{S}_{k+1} \to \mathfrak{S}' \times \mathfrak{T}$  is injective.  $\Box$ 

For any polynomial  $f(v)$ , we denote  $[f(v)]_{>0} = f(v) - f(0)$ , which is  $f(v)$  taking out the constant term.

**Lemma 5.21.** Let  $D \subset W$  be a divisor in a smooth variety W; h be an ample line bundle on  $W$ ;  $\mathfrak U$  be a coherent sheaf on  $W$ , and  $B$  be a finite set of polynomials in v. Let  $\mathfrak{S}$  be a set of quotients  $\phi : \mathfrak{U} \to \mathfrak{E}$  so that for any  $(\phi, \mathcal{E}) \in \mathfrak{S}$ ,  $\mathcal{E}$  is normal to D and  $[\chi^h_{\mathcal{E}}(v)]_{>0} \in B$ . Then  $\mathfrak{S}_D = \{(\phi|_D, \mathcal{E}|_D) \mid (\phi, \mathcal{E}) \in \mathfrak{S} \}$  is finite, then  $(\phi, \mathcal{E}) \in \mathfrak{S}$  is bounded. Further, suppose  $\{\chi(\mathcal{E}) \mid (\phi, \mathcal{E}) \in \mathfrak{S} \}$  is finite, then  $\mathfrak S$  is bounded.

*Proof.* For  $(\phi, \mathcal{E}) \in \mathfrak{S}$ , we denote by  $\phi_{>1} : \mathcal{U} \to \mathcal{E}_{>1}$  the induced quotient homomorphism. We claim that  $\mathfrak{S}' = \{(\phi_{>1}, \mathcal{E}_{>1}) \mid (\phi, \mathcal{E}) \in \mathfrak{S}\}\)$  is bounded. Indeed, since B is finite, there is a constant M so that for any  $(\phi, \mathcal{E}) \in \mathfrak{S}$ , the coefficients of  $\chi^h_{\mathcal{E}}(v) = a_n v^n + \cdots + a_0$  satisfy  $|a_i| \leq M$  for  $i \geq 1$ . Since  $\mathcal{E}_{\leq 1}$  has dimension  $\leq 1$ ,  $\chi^h_{\mathcal{E}_{\leq 1}}(v) = b_1v + b_0$  has  $b_1 \geq 0$ . Then

$$
\chi_{\mathcal{E}_{>1}}^h(v) = \chi_{\mathcal{E}}^h(v) - \chi_{\mathcal{E}_{\leq 1}}^h(v) = a_n v^n + \dots + a_2 v^2 + (a_1 - b_1)v + (a_0 - b_0)
$$

has  $|a_i| \leq M$  for  $i \geq 2$  and  $a_1 - b_1 \leq M$ . Applying Corollary 5.20, we conclude that  $\mathfrak{S}'$  is bounded. Thus,  $a_1 - b_1$  is bounded; thus by replace M by a larger constant if necessary, we have  $|b_1| \leq M$ .

We now study  $\mathcal{E}|_D$ . As  $(\phi, \mathcal{E}) \in \mathcal{F}$ ,  $\mathcal{E}$  is normal to D, thus both  $\mathcal{E}_{\leq 1}$  and  $\mathcal{E}_{>1}$  are normal to D; therefore

$$
(5.27) \t 0 \longrightarrow \mathcal{E}_{\leq 1}|_D \longrightarrow \mathcal{E}|_D \longrightarrow \mathcal{E}_{>1}|_D \longrightarrow 0
$$

is exact. Since  $\mathfrak{S}'$  is bounded, the set  $\{(\phi_{>1}|_D, \mathcal{E}_{>1}|_D)|(\phi, \mathcal{E}) \in \mathfrak{S}\}\)$  is bounded. On the other hand, since the leading coefficients  $b_1$  of  $\chi^h_{\xi \leq 1}(v)$  for  $(\phi, \xi) \in$ <br>  $\mathcal{E}_{\xi}$  satisfy  $h \leq M$ , with the that the set of effective are dimensional system G satisfy  $b_1 \leq M$ , using that the set of effective one-dimensional cycles in  $W$  of bounded degree is bounded, we conclude that the restrictions  $\mathcal{E}_{\leq 1}|_D$  form a set of zero dimensional sheaves of bounded length. Therefore, the set  $\{\mathcal{E}_{\leq 1}|_D \mid (\phi, \mathcal{E}) \in \mathfrak{S}\}\$ is bounded. By  $(5.27)$ , together with that  $\{(\phi_{>1}|_D, \mathcal{E}_{>1}|_D)|(\phi, \mathcal{E})\in\mathfrak{S}\}\$ is bounded, we conclude that  $\mathfrak{S}_D = \{(\phi|_D, \mathcal{E}|_D)|\}$  $(\phi, \mathcal{E}) \in \mathfrak{S}$  is bounded.

Finally, assuming  $\{\chi(\mathcal{E}) \mid (\phi, \mathcal{E}) \in \mathfrak{S}\}\$ is finite, then B finite implies that  $\{\chi_{\mathcal{E}}^h(v) \mid (\phi, \mathcal{E}) \in \mathfrak{S}\}\$ is finite. Since h is ample, by Proposition 5.16, we conclude that  $\mathfrak S$  is bounded.  $\Box$ 

Let  $p : \Delta \to D$  be the ruled variety over D used to construct  $X[n]_0$ ; let  $D_{\pm} \subset \Delta$  be its two distinguished sections. Denote  $h = p^*(H|_D)$ , where H is sufficiently ample on X, we form  $L = h(D_+)$ , which is ample. Let V be a locally free sheaf on X as before, and we denote  $p^*\mathcal{V} = p^*(\mathcal{V}|_D)$ . Let  $\mathfrak{B}$ be a bounded set of sheaves of  $\mathcal{O}_{\Delta}$ -modules, and let B be a finite set of polynomials. For  $S \in |h|$ , we denote by  $\iota_S : S \to \Delta$  the embedding.

**Lemma 5.22.** Let  $\Re$  be a set of quotients  $\phi : p^* \mathcal{V} \to \mathcal{E}$  on  $\Delta$ . Suppose every  $\mathcal{E} \in \mathfrak{R}$  is normal to  $D_+$ ,  $\chi^h_{\mathcal{E}|_{D_+}}(v) \in B$ , and there is a smooth  $S \in |h|$  so that  $\iota_{S*}(\mathcal{E}|_S) \in \mathfrak{B}$ . Then the set  $\{[\chi^L_{\mathcal{E}}(v)]_{>0} | (\phi, \mathcal{E}) \in \mathfrak{R}\}$  is finite. Moreover, if there is an N so that  $\chi(\mathcal{E}) \leq N$  for all  $(\phi, \mathcal{E}) \in \mathfrak{R}$ , then  $\mathfrak{R}$  is bounded.

*Proof.* Let  $(\phi, \mathcal{E}) \in \mathfrak{R}$ . By the proof of Lemma 5.17, we can find a smooth  $S \in |h|$  so that  $\mathcal E$  is normal to S. Since  $\mathcal E$  is normal to  $D_+$ ,  $\mathcal E$  is normal to the divisor  $S + D_+$ . We can also require that  $\mathcal{E}|_S$  is normal to  $D_+$ . Using that  $L \cong \mathcal{O}_{\Delta}(S + D_+),$  we obtain the exact sequence

$$
0 \longrightarrow \mathcal{E} \otimes L^{-1} \longrightarrow \mathcal{E} \longrightarrow \mathcal{E}|_{S+D_+} \longrightarrow 0.
$$

It follows that

(5.28) 
$$
\chi^L_{\mathcal{E}|_{S+D_+}}(v) = \chi^L_{\mathcal{E}}(v) - \chi^L_{\mathcal{E}}(v-1).
$$

Using the exact sequence

$$
0 \longrightarrow \mathcal{E}|_{D_+}(-S \cap D_+) \longrightarrow \mathcal{E}|_{S+D_+} \longrightarrow \mathcal{E}|_S \longrightarrow 0,
$$

and  $\iota_{S*}(\mathcal{E}|_S) \in \mathfrak{B}$ , which is bounded, and  $\chi^h_{\mathcal{E}|_{D_+}}(v) \in B$ , by the standard argument used in Corollary 5.20, the set of quotients  $\{p^*\mathcal{V}\to \mathcal{E}_{S+D_+}\}\$  induced from  $(p^*\mathcal{V}\to \mathcal{E})\in \mathfrak{R}$  is bounded. Therefore, the set of polynomials  $\{\chi^L_{\mathcal{E}|_{S+D_+}}(v)$  $| (\phi, \mathcal{E}) \in \mathfrak{R} \}$  is finite. By (5.28), the set  $\{ [\chi_{\mathcal{E}}^L(v)]_{>0} | (\phi, \mathcal{E}) \in \mathfrak{R} \}$  is finite. This proves the first part of the lemma.

Moreover, when  $\chi(\mathcal{E}) \leq N$  for all  $(\phi, \mathcal{E}) \in \mathfrak{R}$ , Corollary 5.20 implies that  $\Box$  $\mathfrak{R}$  is bounded.

**Lemma 5.23.** Let  $\phi : p^* \mathcal{V} \to \mathcal{E}$  be a quotient sheaf on  $\Delta$ , and  $\mathcal{E}$  is normal to both  $D_+$  and  $D_-$ . Suppose there is an open subset  $U \subset |h|$  such that every  $V \in U$  has the following property: V is smooth;  $\mathcal{E}$  is normal to V;  $\dim(D_- - \bigcup_{V \in U} D_- \cap V) = 0$ , and the restriction  $\phi|_V : p^*V|_V \to \mathcal{E}|_V$  is  $G_m$ invariant. Then

$$
\chi^h_{\mathcal{E}|_{D_-}}(v) = \chi^h_{\mathcal{E}|_{D_+}}(v).
$$

*Proof.* As before, we let  $\mathcal{E}_{\leq 1} \subset \mathcal{E}$  be the subsheaf of elements of dimension at most 1, and form the quotient sheaf  $\mathcal{E}_{>1} = \mathcal{E}/\mathcal{E}_{\leq 1}$ . Let  $\phi_{>1} : p^* \mathcal{V} \to \mathcal{E}_{> 1}$ be the induced quotient homomorphism. We claim that the tautological  $p^*p_*\mathcal{E}_{\geq 1} \to \mathcal{E}_{\geq 1}$  is an isomorphism.

Since  $\mathcal E$  is normal to  $D_-, \mathcal E_{\geq 1}$  is normal to  $D_-.$  Thus we have

$$
0 \longrightarrow \mathcal{E}_{>1}(-D_{-}) \longrightarrow \mathcal{E}_{>1} \longrightarrow \mathcal{E}_{>1}|_{D_{-}} \longrightarrow 0.
$$

Applying  $p_*,$  we obtain

$$
0 \longrightarrow p_*(\mathcal{E}_{>1}(-D_-)) \longrightarrow p_*\mathcal{E}_{>1} \longrightarrow p_*(\mathcal{E}_{>1}|_{D_-}) \longrightarrow R^1p_*(\mathcal{E}_{>1}(-D_-)) = 0.
$$

Here the last term is zero because  $\mathcal{E}_{>1}$  is a quotient sheaf of  $p^* \mathcal{V}$ . We claim that  $p_*(\mathcal{E}_{>1}(-D_-)) = 0$ . Suppose not, then it is supported on a positive

dimensional subset since  $\Delta \to D$  has dimension one fibers. Let  $A \subset D$  be an irreducible positive dimensional component of the support of  $p_*(\mathcal{E}_{>1}(-D_-))$ . Because  $\dim(D_- - \bigcup_{V \in U} D_- \cap V) = 0$ , the union  $\bigcup \{p^{-1}(A) \cap V \mid V \in U\}$  is dense in  $p^{-1}(A)$ . Therefore, for an open  $S \subset D$  such that  $S \cap A \neq \emptyset$ , we have that  $\mathcal{E}|_{p^{-1}(S)} \cong p^*(\mathcal{E}|_{D-\cap S})$ . Thus  $p_*(\mathcal{E}_{>1}(-D_-))|_S = 0$ , contradicting to  $S \cap A \neq \emptyset$ . This proves  $p_*(\mathcal{E}_{>1}(-D_-)) = 0$ ; consequently,  $p^*p_*\mathcal{E}_{>1} \cong \mathcal{E}_{>1}$ , and

$$
\chi_{\mathcal{E}_{>1}|_{D_{-}}}^{h}(v) = \chi_{p_{*}\mathcal{E}_{>1}}^{h}(v) = \chi_{\mathcal{E}_{>1}|_{D_{+}}}^{h}(v).
$$

Repeating the same argument, we conclude that  $\mathcal{E}_{\leq 1}$  is supported at finite fibers of  $p : \Delta \to D$ . Since  $\mathcal E$  is normal to  $D_-\,$  and  $D_+, \, \mathcal E_{\leq 1}$  is normal to D<sub>−</sub> and D<sub>+</sub> too. Thus  $\chi(\mathcal{E}_{\leq 1}|_{D_{-}}) = \chi(\mathcal{E}_{\leq 1}|_{D_{+}})$ . Therefore

$$
\chi_{\mathcal{E}|_{D_{-}}}^{h}(v) = \chi_{\mathcal{E}_{>1}|_{D_{-}}}^{h}(v) + \chi(\mathcal{E}_{\leq 1}|_{D_{-}}) = \chi_{\mathcal{E}_{>1}|_{D_{+}}}^{h}(v) + \chi(\mathcal{E}_{\leq 1}|_{D_{+}}) = \chi_{\mathcal{E}|_{D_{+}}}^{h}(v).
$$

This proves the Lemma.  $\Box$ 

In the remainder of this Section, we abbreviate  $\mathfrak{Q}_P := \mathfrak{Quot}_{\mathfrak{X}_0/\mathfrak{C}_0}^{\mathcal{V},P}(\mathbf{k}).$ 

*Proof of Proposition 5.15.* We prove that  $\mathfrak{Q}_P$  is bounded by induction on the degree of the polynomial  $P(v)$ .

Suppose  $P(v) = c$  is a constant. Let  $(\phi, \mathcal{F}, X[n]_0) \in \mathfrak{Q}_P$ . Then  $\mathcal{F}$  is a zero dimensional sheaf such that its support is away from the singular locus of  $X[n]_0$  and its length is c. The stability of  $\mathcal F$  implies that  $\mathcal F|_{\Delta_i}$  is nonzero for every  $1 \leq i \leq n$ . Therefore,  $n \leq \text{length}(\mathcal{F}) = c$ . Applying Proposition 5.16, we conclude that  $\mathfrak{Q}_P$  is bounded in this case.

Next we assume that for an integer d,  $\mathfrak{Q}_P$  is bounded when deg  $P(v) \leq$  $d-1$ . We show that  $\mathfrak{Q}_P$  is bounded when  $P(v)$  has degree d.

Let P be a polynomial of degree d, and let  $(\phi, \mathcal{F}, X[n]_0) \in \mathfrak{Q}_P$ . By Lemma 5.17, we can find an  $S \in [p^*H]$  so that it has normal crossing singularity; is smooth away from the singular locus of  $X[n]_0$ ; that  $\mathcal F$  is normal to S, and the restriction  $\mathcal{F}|_S$  is normal to the singular divisor of S.

Let  $\mathcal{F}' = \iota_{S*}(\mathcal{F}|_S)$  and  $\phi': p^*\mathcal{V} \to \mathcal{F}'$  be the quotient homomorphism induced by  $\phi$ . We have  $\chi_{\mathcal{F}'}^{p^*H}(v) = P(v) - P(v-1)$ . By our choice of S,  $\mathcal{F}'$ is admissible but not necessary stable. We let  $\Lambda_{\phi} \subset \{1, \ldots, n\}$  be the subset of indices k so that  $\phi' |_{\Delta_k}$  is not  $G_m$ -invariant; we let  $n_\phi = \#\Lambda_\phi \geq 0$ , and let

$$
I_{\phi}:\{1,\ldots,n_{\phi}\}\to\Lambda_{\phi}
$$

be the order-preserving isomorphism. Let  $\Lambda_{\phi}^{\mathbb{C}}$  be the complement of  $\Lambda_{\phi}$ . We then contract all  $\Delta_i \subset X[n]_0$ ,  $i \in \Lambda_{\phi}^{\mathbf{U}}$ , to obtain  $p_{\phi}: X[n]_0 \to X[n_{\phi}]_0$ . Let

$$
900\,
$$

 $p' : X[n_\phi]_0 \to X_0$  be the projection. Since  $\phi'$  is admissible, and  $\phi'|_{\Delta_i}$  is  $G_m$ invariant for  $i \in \Lambda_{\phi}^{\mathcal{G}}$ , there is a quotient

$$
(\phi')^{\text{st}} : p'^* \mathcal{V} \longrightarrow \mathcal{F}'^{\text{st}} \text{ such that } \phi' = p^*_{\phi}(\phi')^{\text{st}}.
$$

Then  $((\phi')^{\text{st}}, \mathcal{F}'^{\text{st}}, X[n_\phi]_0) \in \mathfrak{Q}_{P_1}$ , where  $P_1(v) = P(v) - P(v-1)$ . By the induction hypothesis,  $\mathfrak{Q}_{P_1}$  is bounded. Therefore, there is an N depending on  $P$  only so that

$$
(5.29) \t\t n_{\phi} \le N.
$$

To proceed, we let  $p_{\Delta} : \Delta \to D$  be the ruled variety used to construct  $X[n]_0$  with distinguished sections  $D_{\pm} \subset \Delta$ . Let  $h = p_{\Delta}^*(H|_D)$ , where H is sufficiently ample on X (using  $H^{\otimes m}$  if necessary) and form  $L = h(D_{\pm})$ sufficiently ample on X (using  $H^{\otimes m}$  if necessary), and form  $L = h(D_+),$ which is ample. Let  $H_i = p^*H|_{\Delta_i}$ ; and let  $L_i = H_i(D_i)$ ,  $i > 0$ . We fix the tautological isomorphisms

(5.30) 
$$
\rho_i : \Delta \cong \Delta_i, \text{ so that } h = \rho_i^* H_i, \quad L = \rho_i^* L_i,
$$

for all intermediate components  $\Delta_1, \ldots, \Delta_n$  of  $X[n]_0$ .

**Sublemma 1**. The set  $\{ \chi_{\mathcal{F}|_{D_i}}^{H_i}(v) \mid (\phi, \mathcal{F}, X[n]_0) \in \mathfrak{Q}_P, i \leq n+1 \}$  is finite.

*Proof.* Let  $N$  be as specified in  $(5.29)$ . We first construct a finite sequence of finite sets  $B_1, B_2, \ldots, B_{N+1}$  and show that for any  $(\phi, \mathcal{F}, X[n]_0) \in \mathfrak{Q}_P$ , and any  $1 \leq i \leq n+1$ , we have  $\chi_{\mathcal{F}|_{D_i}}^{H_i}(v) \in B_k$  for some k. This will prove the Sublemma.

Let  $B_1 = \{ \chi_{\mathcal{F}|_{D_1}}^{H_0}(v) \mid (\phi, \mathcal{F}, X[n]_0) \in \mathfrak{Q}_P \}$ . We prove that  $B_1$  is a finite set. Indeed, by induction, we can find  $S \in [p^*H]$  so that  $\mathcal{F}' = \iota_{S*}(\mathcal{F}|_S)$  is admissible, and  $\chi_{\mathcal{F}}^{p^*H}(v) = P(v) - P(v-1)$ . Restricting to  $\Delta_0 = Y$ , since  $(\mathcal{F})^{\text{st}}|_{\Delta_0} = \mathcal{F}'|_{\Delta_0}$ , the induction hypothesis that  $\Omega_{P_1}$  is bounded implies that  $\{\chi_{\mathcal{F}'|_{\Delta_0}}^{H_0}(v) \mid ((\phi')^{st},(\mathcal{F}')^{st}, X[n_\phi]_0) \in \mathfrak{Q}_{P_1}\}\$  is finite. Therefore,

(5.31) 
$$
\{[\chi^{H_0}_{\mathcal{F}|_{\Delta_0}}(v)]_{>0} \mid (\phi, \mathcal{F}, X[n]_0) \in \mathfrak{Q}_P\} \text{ is finite.}
$$

Since  $H_0$  is ample on  $\Delta_0$ , using Lemma 5.21, we know that  $\{\mathcal{F}|_{D_1} | (\phi, \mathcal{F}, X[n]_0)\}$  $\{\epsilon \mathfrak{Q}_P\}$  is bounded. Therefore,  $B_1$  is finite.

We define  $B_{i>2}$  inductively. Suppose we have defined  $B_k$ . Using the isomorphisms (5.30), we define a set of quotient homomorphisms on  $\Delta$ :

$$
\mathfrak{R}_k = \bigcup_{i \geq 1} \left\{ \rho_i^*(\phi | \Delta_i) \mid (\phi, \mathcal{F}, X[n]_0) \in \mathfrak{Q}_P, \ \chi_{\rho_i^*(\mathcal{F}|_{D_i})}^h(v) \in B_k \right\}.
$$

(Recall that  $D_i \subset \Delta_i$  is identified with  $D_+ \subset \Delta$  under  $\rho_i$  (cf. (2.8)).) We apply the first assertion of Lemma 5.22 to  $B = B_k$  and  $\mathfrak{B} = \bigcup_{i \geq 1} \{ \rho_i^*(\phi | \Delta_i) \mid$  $(\phi, \mathcal{F}, X[n]) \in \mathfrak{Q}_{P_1}$  to conclude that the set  $\{[\chi^L_{\mathcal{F}}(v)]_{>0} | (\phi, \mathcal{F}) \in \mathfrak{R}_k\}$  is finite. Then applying Lemma 5.21 to  $D_-\subset\Delta$ , we conclude that  $\{(\phi,\mathcal{F})|_{D_-}\mid$  $(\phi, \mathcal{F}) \in \mathfrak{R}_k$  is bounded, which implies that  $B_{k+1} = \{ \chi^H_{\mathcal{F}|_{D_{-}}}(v) \mid (\phi, \mathcal{F}) \in \mathfrak{R}_k \}$  $\mathfrak{R}_k$  is finite.

For any  $(\phi, \mathcal{F}, X[n]_0) \in \Omega_P$  and  $1 \leq i \leq n+1$ , we claim that  $\chi_{\mathcal{F}|_{D_i}}^{H_i}(v) \in$  $B_k$  for some  $k \leq N+1$ . To show this, we consider the sequence of polynomials

(5.32) 
$$
\chi^{H_1}_{\mathcal{F}|_{D_1}}(v), \ldots, \chi^{H_{n+1}}_{\mathcal{F}|_{D_{n+1}}}(v).
$$

By Lemma 5.23, for  $i \in \Lambda_{\phi}^{\mathbb{C}}, \ \chi_{\mathcal{F}|_{D_i}}^{H_i}(v) = \chi_{\mathcal{F}|_{D_i}}^{H_{i+1}}$  $\mathcal{F}^{H_{i+1}}_{|\mathcal{F}|_{D_{i+1}}}(v)$ ; for  $i = I_{\phi}(k) \in \Lambda_{\phi}$  for some  $k, \chi_{\tau}^{H_{i+1}}$  $\mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{F}|_{D_{i+1}}}^{H_{i+1}}(v) \in B_{k+1}$ . Since  $\#\Lambda_{\phi} \leq N$ , we have  $\chi_{\mathcal{F}|_{D_i}}^{H_i}(v) \in \cup_{k=1}^{N+1} B_k$ .<br>But is finite, the Sublemma follows Since each  $B_k$  is finite, the Sublemma follows.

**Sublemma 2.** There is a constant  $M > 0$  so that for any  $(\phi, \mathcal{F}, X[n]) \in$  $\mathfrak{Q}_P$ , then

- 1) for  $i \in \Lambda^{\mathsf{U}}_{\phi}$ , we have  $\chi(\mathcal{F}|_{\Delta_i}(-D_i)) \geq 1$ ;
- 2)  $\chi(\mathcal{F}|_{\Delta_0}(-D_{n+1})) > -M$ .
- 3) for  $i = I_{\phi}(k) \in \Lambda_{\phi}, \ \chi(\mathcal{F}|_{\Delta_i}(-D_i)) \geq -M$ .

*Proof.* We first prove item (1). Let  $(\phi, \mathcal{F}, X[n]_0) \in \mathfrak{Q}_P$  and let  $i \in \Lambda_{\phi}^{\mathcal{U}}$ . We let  $S \subset \mathbb{R}^* H$  and  $A'$ ,  $\mathbb{R}^{*12} \to \mathcal{F}'$  $S \in [p^*H]$  and  $\phi' : p^*\mathcal{V} \to \mathcal{F}' = \iota_{S*}(\mathcal{F}|_S)$  be as the quotient sheaf constructed at the beginning of the this proof (of Proposition 5.15). By the construction of  $\Lambda_{\phi}^{\mathbf{C}}$ , we know that the restriction  $(\text{to } \Delta_i)$   $(\phi'|\Delta_i, \mathcal{F}'|\Delta_i)$  is  $G_m$ -invariant. By Lemma 3.18,  $\chi_{\mathcal{F}'|_{\Delta_i}}^{H_i}(v) - \chi_{\mathcal{F}'|_{D_i}}^{H_i}(v) = 0$ . Since

$$
\chi_{\mathcal{F}'|_{\Delta_i}}^{H_i}(v) = \chi_{\mathcal{F}|_{\Delta_i}}^{H_i}(v) - \chi_{\mathcal{F}|_{\Delta_i}}^{H_i}(v-1) \text{ and}
$$
  

$$
\chi_{\mathcal{F}'|_{D_i}}^{H_i}(v) = \chi_{\mathcal{F}|_{D_i}}^{H_i}(v) - \chi_{\mathcal{F}|_{D_i}}^{H_i}(v-1),
$$

the polynomial  $f(v) = \chi_{\mathcal{F}|_{\Delta_i}}^{H_i}(v) - \chi_{\mathcal{F}|_{D_i}}^{H_i}(v)$  then satisfies  $f(v) = f(v-1)$ , which makes it a constant equal to  $\chi(\mathcal{F}|_{\Delta_i}(-D_i))$ . Since  $\mathcal{F}|_{\Delta_i}$  is not  $G_m$ invariant, by Lemma 3.18,  $\chi(\mathcal{F}|_{\Delta_i}(-D_i)) \geq 1$ .

We now prove item (2). Suppose the lower bound does not exist. Then there is a sequence  $(\phi_k, \mathcal{F}_k, X[n_k]_0) \in \mathfrak{Q}_P$ 

(5.33) 
$$
\chi(\mathcal{F}_k|_{\Delta_0}(-D_{n_k+1})) \to -\infty, \text{ when } k \to +\infty.
$$

But by (5.31) and Corollary 5.20, we know that  $\{\mathcal{F}_k|_{\Delta_0}\}_{k>1}$  is bounded; contradicts to (5.33). Thus item (2) holds.

Suppose item (3) does not hold, then there is a sequence  $(\phi_k, \mathcal{F}_k, X[n_k]_0)$  $\in \mathfrak{Q}_P$  and a sequence  $1 \leq i_k \leq n_k$  such that

(5.34) 
$$
\chi(\mathcal{F}_k|_{\Delta_{i_k}}(-D_{i_k})) \to -\infty, \text{ when } k \to +\infty.
$$

Using isomorphisms (5.30), we introduce  $\bar{\mathcal{F}}_k = \rho_{i_k}^*(\mathcal{F}_k|_{\Delta_{i_k}})$ . Tensoring  $\bar{\mathcal{F}}_k$ with  $\mathcal{O}_{\Delta}(-D_+)$ , we obtain a sequence of quotients  $\phi_k : \widetilde{\mathcal{V}}(-D_+) \to \bar{\mathcal{F}}_k(-D_+),$ where  $\overline{\mathcal{V}} = p_{\Delta}^* \mathcal{V}|_D$ ,  $p_{\Delta} : \Delta \to D$ . By construction,  $\chi(\overline{\mathcal{F}}_k(-D_+)) \to -\infty$ . In particular  $\chi(\overline{\mathcal{F}}_k(-D_-))$  is bounded from above particular  $\chi(\bar{\mathcal{F}}_k(-D_+))$  is bounded from above.

We claim that the set of polynomials  $\{\left[\chi^L_{\bar{\mathcal{F}}_k(-D_+)}(v)\right]_{\geq 0}\}_{k\geq 1}$  is finite. Once<br>is proved, then applying Corollary 5.20 we conclude that  $\{\bar{\phi}_k\}_{k\geq 1}$ this is proved, then applying Corollary 5.20 we conclude that  $\{\bar{\phi}_k\}_{k>1}$  is bounded, which contradicts to  $\chi(\mathcal{F}_k(-D_+)) \to -\infty$ .

We prove the claim. By Sublemma 1, there is a finite set  $B$  so that  $\chi_{\mathcal{F}_k|_{D_{i_k}}}^{H_k}(v) \in B$ . Using isomorphism (5.30), we obtain  $\chi_{\bar{\mathcal{F}}_k|_{D_+}}^H(v) \in B$ . Applying the first assertion of Lemma 5.22, we conclude that  $\{[\chi_{\overline{f}_k}(v)]_{>0}\}_{k\geq 1}$  is finite. Restricting to  $D_+$ , Lemma 5.21 implies that  $\{\chi^L_{\mathcal{F}_k|_{D_+}}(v)\}_{k\geq 1}$  is finite.  $\mathfrak{F}_k|_{D_+}$ The claim then follows from  $\chi_{\bar{a}}^L$  $\frac{L}{\bar{\mathcal{F}}_k(-D_+)}(v)|_{>0} = [\chi^L_{\bar{\mathcal{F}}_k}(v)]_{>0} - [\chi^L_{\bar{\mathcal{F}}_k}|_{D_+}(v)]_{>0}.$  $\Box$ 

We now complete the proof of Proposition 5.15. Let  $(\phi, \mathcal{F}, X[n]_0) \in \mathfrak{Q}_P$ . Since  $\mathcal F$  is normal to all  $D_i$ ,

(5.35) 
$$
\chi(\mathcal{F}) = \chi(\mathcal{F}|\Delta_0(-D_{n+1})) + \chi(\mathcal{F}|\Delta_1(-D_1)) + \cdots + \chi(\mathcal{F}|\Delta_n(-D_n)).
$$

For  $i \in \Lambda_{\phi}^{L}$ , we have  $\chi(\mathcal{F}|_{\Delta_i}(-D_i)) \geq 1$ ; for  $i \in \Lambda_{\phi} \cup \{0\}$ , by Sublemma 2, we have  $\chi(\mathcal{F}) \geq M$  (D))  $\geq M$  (D))  $\geq M$  (D))  $\geq M$  (F)  $\geq$ have  $\chi(\mathcal{F}|_{\Delta_i}(-D_i)) \geq -M$   $(D_0 = D_{n+1})$ . Since  $n_\phi \leq N$ , we obtain  $\chi(\mathcal{F}) \geq$  $(N+1)(-M)+(n-\#\Lambda_{\phi})$ , which implies

(5.36) 
$$
n \leq \chi(\mathcal{F}) + (N+1)M + N.
$$

The identity (5.35) and Sublemma 2 also gives the bound,

$$
\chi(\mathcal{F}|_{\Delta_i}(-D_i)) \leq \chi(\mathcal{F}) + (N+1)M + N, \quad 0 \leq i \leq n.
$$

Therefore, applying Lemmas 5.21 and 5.22, we conclude that for each  $i$ , the set  $\{\mathcal{F}|\Delta_i \mid (\phi, \mathcal{F}, X[n]_0) \in \mathfrak{Q}_P\}$  is bounded. This together with the bound (5.36) implies that  $\mathfrak{Q}_P$  is bounded.  $(5.36)$  implies that  $\mathfrak{Q}_P$  is bounded.

By a parallel argument, we have

**Proposition 5.24.** The set  $\mathfrak{Quot}_{\mathfrak{D}_\pm \subset \mathfrak{Y}}^{\mathcal{V}_0, P}(\mathbf{k})$  is bounded.

# **5.6. The moduli of stable pairs**

We prove the boundedness of the moduli  $\mathfrak{P}^P_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}$  and  $\mathfrak{P}^P_{\mathfrak{D}_\pm \subset \mathfrak{Y}}$ . Here  $P(v)$  is a degree one polynomial.

**Proposition 5.25.** The set  $\mathfrak{P}^P_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}(\mathbf{k})$  and  $\mathfrak{P}^P_{\mathfrak{D}_\pm \subset \mathfrak{Y}}(\mathbf{k})$  are bounded.

*Proof.* We work with the case  $\mathfrak{P}^P_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}(\mathbf{k})$ . The other is the same. Let  $P(v)$  =  $av + b$ . Let  $(\varphi, \mathcal{F}, X[n]_0) \in \mathfrak{P}^P_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}(\mathbf{k})$ , let  $\mathcal{F}_i = \mathcal{F}|_{\Delta_i}$  and  $H_i = p^*H|_{\Delta_i}$ . Then each  $\chi_{\mathcal{F}_i}^{H_i}(v) = a_i v + b_i$  has  $a_i \geq 0$ , and

(5.37) 
$$
a = a_0 + a_1 + \cdots + a_n.
$$

Let  $\Lambda_{\varphi}$  be the set of those  $k \geq 1$  so that  $\chi_{\mathcal{F}_k}^{H_k}(v)$  has positive degree. Then by (5.37),  $n_{\varphi} = \#\Lambda_{\varphi} \leq a$ . Let  $\Lambda_{\varphi}^{\mathsf{U}} = \{1, \ldots, n\} - \Lambda_{\varphi}$ .

First, we show that for each  $i \in \Lambda_{\varphi}^{\mathbb{U}}, \chi(\mathcal{F}_i(-D_i)) \geq 1$ . Let  $\varphi_i : \mathcal{O}_{\Delta_i} \to \mathcal{F}_i$ be the restriction of  $\varphi$  to  $\Delta_i$ . Since coker $\varphi$  has zero dimensional support,  $\chi(\mathrm{coker}\varphi) \geq 0$ . Hence  $\chi(\mathcal{F}_i(-D_i)) \geq \chi(\mathrm{Im}\varphi_i(-D_i)).$ 

For  $\text{Im}\varphi_i$ , we have the induced quotient homomorphism  $\varphi'_i : \mathcal{O}_{\Delta_i} \to$ Im $\varphi_i$ . Applying Lemma 3.18 to  $\varphi'_i$ , we get  $\chi(\text{Im}\varphi_i(-D_i)) \geq 0$ . Since  $\varphi_i$  is not  $G_m$ -invariant, either  $\chi(\mathrm{coker}\varphi) > 0$  or  $\chi(\mathrm{Im}\varphi_i(-D_i)) > 0$ . Thus  $\chi(\mathcal{F}_i(-D_i))$  $>1$ .

Next, we let  $I_{\varphi}:\{1,\ldots,n_{\varphi}\}\to\Lambda_{\varphi}$  be the order-preserving isomorphism. We form

$$
\Xi_k = \left\{ \chi(\mathcal{F}_j(-D_j)) \mid (\varphi, \mathcal{F}, X[n]_0) \in \mathfrak{P}^P_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}(\mathbf{k}), j = I_\varphi(k) \right\}.
$$

(For  $k = 0$ , we agree  $I_{\varphi}(0) = 0$  and  $D_0 = D_{n+1}$ .) Applying the same argument as in Sublemma 2 of the proof of Proposition 5.15 to  $\varphi'_k$ , we conclude that there is an  $M > 0$  so that for each  $k \leq a$ , inf $\{\chi \in \Xi_k\} \geq -M$ . (Note that by the bound  $\#\Lambda_{\varphi} \leq a, \Xi_k = \emptyset$  if  $k > a$ .)

Lastly, since  $\mathcal F$  is normal to  $D_i$ , we have

(5.38) 
$$
\chi(\mathcal{F}) = \chi(\mathcal{F}_0(-D_{n+1})) + \chi(\mathcal{F}_1(-D_1)) + \cdots + \chi(\mathcal{F}_n(-D_n)).
$$

Repeating the argument following (5.35), we prove the boundedness of  $\mathfrak{P}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^P(\mathbf{k})$ .  $\frac{P}{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}(\mathbf{k}).$ 

## **5.7. Decomposition of the central fiber**

In this subsection, we assume that  $Y$  is a disjoint union of two smooth components  $Y_$  and  $Y_+$ . We introduce a canonical decomposition of the central fiber of the moduli stacks  $\mathfrak{Quot}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^{\mathcal{V},P}$  and  $\mathfrak{P}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^P$  over C. We shall focus on  $\mathfrak{Quot}^{\mathcal{V},P}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}$  and omit the details for  $\mathfrak{P}^{\vec{P}}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}$ .

Let

$$
\mathfrak{Quot}_{\mathfrak{X}_0/\mathfrak{C}_0}^{\mathcal{V},P} = \mathfrak{Quot}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^{\mathcal{V},P} \times_C 0
$$

be the central fiber of  $\mathfrak{Quot}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^{\mathcal{V},P}$  over C. We denote  $\mathfrak{C}^P$  be the weighted stack of weights in  $\Lambda = \mathbb{Q}[m]$  (polynomials in m) and of total weight P (cf. Section 2.5). For each stable quotient  $\phi: p^*\mathcal{V} \to \mathcal{F}$  in  $\mathfrak{Quot}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^{\mathcal{V},P}(\mathbf{k})$ , where  $\mathcal F$  is a sheaf on  $X[n]_0$ , it assigns a weight w to  $X[n]_0$  by assigning each irreducible  $\Delta_l \subset X[n]_0$  (resp. divisor  $D_l \subset X[n]_0$ ) the polynomial  $\chi^H_{\mathcal{F}_{\Delta_l}}$  (resp.  $\chi^H_{\mathcal{F}_{D_l}}$ ). Since  $\mathcal F$  is admissible, this rule applied to  $(\phi, \mathcal X) \in \mathfrak{Quot}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^{\mathcal V, P}(S)$  defines a continuous weight assignment of the family  $\mathcal{X}/S$ . In particular, the morphism  $\mathfrak{Quot}^{\mathcal{V}, P}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}} \to \mathfrak{C}$  factors through

(5.39) 
$$
\pi_P : \mathfrak{Quot}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^{\mathcal{V},P} \longrightarrow \mathfrak{C}^P.
$$

We now form the set of splittings of  $P: \Lambda_P^{\text{spl}}$ , which is the set of triples  $\delta = (\delta_{\pm}, \delta_0)$  in  $\Lambda$  so that  $\delta_{-} + \delta_{+} - \delta_0 = P$ . We follow the notation developed<br>in Subsection 2.5. For any  $\delta \subset \Lambda^{spl}$  we form the moduli of stable polative in Subsection 2.5. For any  $\delta \in \Lambda_P^{\text{spl}}$ , we form the moduli of stable relative quotients on  $\mathfrak{D}_{\pm} \subset \mathfrak{Y}_{\pm}$  over  $\mathfrak{A}_{\diamond}$ : for any scheme S, we define  $\mathfrak{Quot}_{\mathfrak{Y}_{-}/\mathfrak{A}_{\diamond}}^{\delta_{-},\delta_{0}}(S)$ be the collection of  $(\phi; \mathcal{Y}, \mathcal{D})$ , where  $(\mathcal{Y}, \mathcal{D}) \in \mathfrak{Y}_-(S)$  and  $\phi: p^* \mathcal{V} \to \mathcal{F}$  is an S-flat family of stable relative quotients on the pair  $\mathcal{D} \subset \mathcal{Y}$  such that for any closed  $s \in S$ ,  $\chi_{\mathcal{F}_s}^H = \delta_-$  and  $\chi_{\mathcal{F}_s|_{\mathcal{D}_s}}^H = \delta_0$ . We form  $\mathfrak{Quot}_{\mathfrak{Y}_+/\mathfrak{A}_\diamond}^{\delta_+,\delta_0}$  similarly. By Theorem 4.15, we have

**Proposition 5.26.** The groupoids  $\mathfrak{Quot}_{\mathfrak{Y}_{\pm}/\mathfrak{A}_{\diamond}}^{\delta_{\pm},\delta_{0}}$  are Deligne-Mumford stacks, proper and separated, and of finite type.

Using  $\delta \in \Lambda_P^{\text{spl}},$  we form the stack  $\mathfrak{C}_0^{\dagger,\delta}$ , according to the rule specified in ion 2. We define Section 2. We define

$$
\mathfrak{Quot}^{\delta}_{\mathfrak{X}^{\dagger}_{0}/\mathfrak{C}^{\dagger}_{0}}=\mathfrak{Quot}^{\mathcal{V},P}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}\times_{\mathfrak{C}^P}\mathfrak{C}^{\dagger,\delta}_{0}.
$$

It parameterizes stable quotients  $\phi: p^* \mathcal{V} \to \mathcal{F}$  on  $X[n]_0$  with a node-marking  $D_k \subset X[n]_0$  so that the Hilbert polynomials of  $\mathcal F$  restricted to  $\cup_{i \leq k} \Delta_i$ , to  $\cup_{i\geq k}\Delta_i$  and to  $D_k$  are  $\delta_-, \delta_+$  and  $\delta_0$ , respectively.

For each  $\delta \in \Lambda_P^{\text{spl}}$ , like the case of stable morphisms, we have the gluing morphism that factors through  $\mathfrak{Quot}^{\delta}_{\mathfrak{X}_{0}^{\dagger}/\mathfrak{A}_{0}^{\dagger}}$  (it originally maps to  $\mathfrak{Quot}^{\mathcal{V},P}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}$  $\times_C 0$ :

(5.40) Φ<sup>δ</sup> : Quotδ−,δ<sup>0</sup> <sup>Y</sup>−/A <sup>×</sup>Quot<sup>V</sup>D,δ<sup>0</sup> <sup>D</sup> Quotδ+,δ<sup>0</sup> <sup>Y</sup>+/A −→ Quot<sup>δ</sup> X† 0/A† 0 ,

where Quot $_{D}^{\gamma_{D},\delta_{0}}$  is the Grothendieck's Quot-scheme of quotient sheaves  $\mathcal{V}_D = \mathcal{V}|_D \rightarrow \mathcal{E}$  with  $\chi_{\mathcal{E}}^H(v) = \delta_0$ .

Using the collection of pairs of line bundles and sections  $(L_{\delta}, s_{\delta})$  for  $\delta \in \Lambda_P^{\text{spl}}$  constructed in Proposition 2.19, and let  $\pi_P$  be as in (5.39), we have

**Theorem 5.27.** Let  $(L_{\delta}, s_{\delta})$  and the notation be as in Proposition 2.19. Then

- 1)  $\otimes_{\delta \in \Lambda_P^{\rm spl}} \pi_P^* L_{\delta} \cong \mathcal{O}_{\Omega^{\rm lup} \mathfrak{t}^{\gamma, p}_{\chi/\mathfrak{C}}}, \text{ and } \prod_{\delta \in \Lambda_P^{\rm spl}} \pi_P^* s_{\delta} = \pi_P^* \pi^* t;$
- 2) as closed substacks,  $\mathfrak{Quot}^{\delta}_{\mathfrak{X}_{0}^{\dagger}/\mathfrak{A}_{0}^{\dagger}} = (\pi_P^* s_{\delta} = 0);$
- 3) The morphism  $\Phi_{\delta}$  in (5.40) is an isomorphism of Deligne-Mumford stacks.

For the case of coherent systems, like Quot-schemes, the morphism  $\mathfrak{P}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^P\to \mathfrak{C}$  factors through

(5.41) 
$$
\pi_P: \mathfrak{P}^P_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}} \longrightarrow \mathfrak{C}^P.
$$

For any  $\delta \in \Lambda_P^{\text{spl}}$ , we define the moduli of relative stable pairs on  $\mathfrak{D}_\pm \subset \mathfrak{Y}_\pm$ over A :

$$
\mathfrak{P}^{\delta_-,\delta_0}_{\mathfrak{Y}_-/\mathfrak{A}_\diamond} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathfrak{P}^{\delta_+,\delta_0}_{\mathfrak{Y}_+/\mathfrak{A}_\diamond}.
$$

They are again Deligne-Mumford stacks, proper and separated, and of finite type; and they both admit an evaluation morphism to the Hilbert scheme  $\text{Hilb}_{D}^{\delta_0}$  via restriction.

Accordingly, for  $\delta \in \Lambda_P^{\text{spl}},$  we define

$$
\mathfrak{P}^{\delta}_{\mathfrak{X}_{0}^{\dagger}/\mathfrak{C}_{0}^{\dagger}} = \mathfrak{P}^{P}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}} \times_{\mathfrak{C}^{P}} \mathfrak{C}_{0}^{\dagger,\delta}.
$$

We have a glueing morphism

(5.42) Φ<sup>δ</sup> : Pδ−,δ<sup>0</sup> <sup>Y</sup>−/A <sup>×</sup>Hilb<sup>δ</sup><sup>0</sup> D Pδ+,δ<sup>0</sup> <sup>Y</sup>+/A −→ <sup>P</sup><sup>δ</sup> X† 0/C† 0 .

**Theorem 5.28.** Let  $(L_{\delta}, s_{\delta})$  and the notation be as in Proposition 2.19. Then

- 1)  $\otimes_{\delta \in \Lambda_P^{\rm spl}} \pi_P^* L_{\delta} \cong \mathcal{O}_{\mathfrak{P}^P_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}}, \text{ and } \prod_{\delta \in \Lambda_P^{\rm spl}} \pi_P^* s_{\delta} = \pi_P^* \pi^* t;$
- 2) as closed substacks,  $\mathfrak{P}^{\delta}_{\mathfrak{X}_{0}/\mathfrak{C}_{0}^{\dagger}} = (\pi_P^* s_{\delta} = 0);$
- 3) The morphism  $\Phi_{\delta}$  in (5.42) is an isomorphism of Deligne-Mumford stacks.

# **6. Virtual cycles and their degenerations**

Let  $\pi: X \to C$  and H ample on X be a simple degeneration of projective threefolds. We fix a degree one polynomial  $P(v)$ . Applying Theorem 4.14, we form the good degeneration  $\mathfrak{I}^P_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}} := \mathfrak{Quot}^{\mathfrak{O}_X, P}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}$  of Hilbert scheme of subschemes of  $X/C$ , of Hilbert polynomial  $P$ .

In this section, we construct the virtual class of  $\mathfrak{I}^P_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}$ , and use this class to prove a degeneration formula of the Donaldson-Thomas invariants of ideal sheaves. For notational simplicity, we only treat the case where the central fiber  $X_0$  is the union of two irreducible components and their intersection  $D\subset X_0$  is connected. Our construction of perfect relative obstruction theory of  $\mathfrak{I}^P_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}} \to \mathfrak{C}^P$  is based on the work of Huybrechts-Thomas on Atiyah class [HT10]; our proof of degeneration formula follows the proof of a similar degeneration formula by Maulik, Pandharipande and Thomas in [MPT10]; the formulation of degeneration based on Chern characters follows the work of Maulik, Nekrasov, Okounkov and Pandharipande in [MNOP06].

As  $X_0$  is assumed to have two irreducible components, the normalization  $q: Y \to X_0$  has two connected components

$$
Y = Y_- \cup Y_+, \text{ and } D_{\pm} = Y_{\pm} \cap q^{-1}(D).
$$

## **6.1. Virtual cycle of the total space**

We first construct the relative obstruction theory of  $\mathfrak{I}^P_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}} \to \mathfrak{C}^P$  (cf. (2.28)). We let

$$
\pi: \mathcal{X} = \mathfrak{X} \times_{\mathfrak{C}} \mathfrak{I}^P_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}} \longrightarrow \mathfrak{I}^P_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}, \quad \text{and} \quad \mathfrak{I}_\mathcal{Z} \subset \mathfrak{O}_\mathcal{X}
$$

be the universal underlying family and the universal ideal sheaf of  $\mathfrak{I}^P_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}$ . We form the traceless part of the derived homomorphism of sheaves of  $\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}$ modules:

(6.1) 
$$
E = R\pi_* R\mathcal{H}om(\mathcal{I}_Z, \mathcal{I}_Z)_0[1].
$$

Since  $\mathcal{X} \to \mathfrak{I}^P_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}$  is a family of l.c.i. schemes, and  $\mathfrak{I}_Z$  is admissible and of rank one, by Serre duality, locally  $E$  is a two-term perfect complex concentrated at  $[0, 1]$ .

Let

$$
L_{\mathfrak{I}^P_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}/\mathfrak{C}^P}=\tau^{\geq -1}\mathbb{L}_{\mathfrak{I}^P_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}/\mathfrak{C}^P}
$$

be the truncated relative cotangent complex of  $\mathfrak{I}^P_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}} \to \mathfrak{C}^P$ .

**Proposition 6.1** ([MPT10, Prop 10]). The Atiyah class constructed in [HT10] defines a perfect relative obstruction theory

(6.2) 
$$
\phi: E^{\vee} \longrightarrow L_{\mathfrak{I}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^P/\mathfrak{C}^P}.
$$

We let  $[\mathfrak{I}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^P]^{\text{vir}} \in A_* \mathfrak{I}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^P$  be the associated virtual class.

**Proposition 6.2.** Let  $c \neq 0 \in C$ , and let  $i_c^! : A_* \mathfrak{I}_{\mathcal{X}/\mathcal{C}}^P \to A_{*-1} \mathfrak{I}_{X_c}^P$  be the Gysin map associate to the divisor  $c \in C$ . Then  $i_c^![\mathfrak{I}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^P]$ <sup>vir</sup> =  $[\mathfrak{I}_{X_c}^P]$ <sup>vir</sup>.

*Proof.* This is because the obstruction theory of  $\mathfrak{I}_{X_c}^P$  is the pull back of the relative obstruction theory of  $\mathfrak{I}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^P \to \mathfrak{C}^P$  via  $c \in \widetilde{C}$  (cf. [BF97]).

Next we construct the virtual class of the relative Hilbert schemes. In the subsequent discussion, we use that  $Y = Y_-\cup Y_+$  is the union of Y<sub>−</sub> and

Y<sub>+</sub>. We let  $\delta = \{(\delta_+, \delta_0), (\delta_-, \delta_0)\}$  be two pairs of polynomials.<br>We denote by  $\mathcal{I}_{\delta_+, \delta_0}^{\delta_+, \delta_0}$  the moduli of stable relative ideal sheaves on  $\mathfrak{D}_+ \subset \mathfrak{Y}_+$  of pair Hilbert polynomial  $(\delta_+, \delta_0)$ . For simplicity, we abbreviate it to  $\mathcal{M}_{+}^{\delta}$ . Let  $L_{\mathcal{M}_{+}^{\delta}/\mathfrak{A}_{0}^{\delta_{+},\delta_{0}}}$  be the truncated relative cotangent complex of

$$
\begin{array}{c}\mathcal{M}^{\delta}_+=\mathfrak{I}^{\delta_+,\delta_0}_{\mathfrak{Y}_+/\mathfrak{A}_\diamond}\to \mathfrak{A}^{\delta_+,\delta_0}_\diamond. \text{ Let}\\ \\ \pi_+:\mathcal{Y}_+\longrightarrow \mathfrak{I}^{\delta_+,\delta_0}_{\mathfrak{Y}_+/\mathfrak{A}_\diamond} \quad \text{and}\quad \mathfrak{I}_{\mathcal{Z}_+}\subset \mathfrak{O}_{\mathcal{Y}_+}\end{array}
$$

be the universal underlying family and the universal ideal sheaf of  $\mathfrak{I}^{\delta_+,\delta_0}_{\mathfrak{Y}_+/\mathfrak{A}_\circ}$ .

**Proposition 6.3 ([MPT10]).** The Atiyah class in [HT10] defines a perfect relative obstruction theory

(6.3) 
$$
\phi_+ : E_+^{\vee} := R\pi_{+*}R\mathcal{H}om(\mathcal{I}_{\mathcal{Z}_+}, \mathcal{I}_{\mathcal{Z}_+})_0[1]^{\vee} \longrightarrow L_{\mathcal{M}_+^{\delta}/\mathfrak{A}^{\delta+,\delta_0}_{\delta}}.
$$

The obstruction theory defines its virtual class  $[\mathfrak{I}_{\mathfrak{Y}_{+}/\mathfrak{A}_{\circ}}^{\delta_{+},\delta_{0}}]^{vir} \in A_{*} \mathfrak{I}_{\mathfrak{Y}_{+}/\mathfrak{X}_{\circ}}^{\delta_{+},\delta_{0}}$ . By replacing the subscript "+" with "−", we obtain a parallel theory for  $\mathcal{M}_{-}^{\delta}:=\mathfrak{I}_{\mathfrak{Y}_{-}/\mathfrak{A}_\diamond}^{\delta_-,\delta_0}.$ 

## **6.2. Decomposition of the virtual cycle**

We study the decomposition of the virtual cycles of the central fiber  $\mathfrak{I}^P_{\mathfrak{X}_0/\mathfrak{C}_0}:=$  $\mathfrak{I}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^{P}\times_{C} 0.$ 

We let  $\Lambda_P^{\text{spl}}$  be the collection of triples  $\delta = (\delta_-, \delta_+, \delta_0)$  of polynomials in A so that  $\delta_+ + \delta_- - \delta_0 = P$ . Following the notation developed in Section 5, the morphism  $\mathfrak{I}^P_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}} \to \mathfrak{C}$  lifts to  $\pi_P : \mathfrak{I}^P_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}} \to \mathfrak{C}^P$ . Fixing a splitting data  $\delta \in \Lambda_P^{\text{spl}},$  we define the closed substack  $\mathfrak{I}^{\delta^+}_{\mathfrak{X}_0^{\dagger}/\mathfrak{C}_0^{\dagger}}$  via the Cartesian diagram

(6.4)  
\n
$$
\mathfrak{I}^{\delta}_{\mathfrak{X}_{0}^{\dagger}/\mathfrak{C}_{0}^{\dagger}} := \mathfrak{I}^{P}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}} \times_{\mathfrak{C}^{P}} \mathfrak{C}_{0}^{\dagger,\delta} \longrightarrow \mathfrak{I}^{P}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}} \times_{\mathfrak{C}^{P}} \mathfrak{C}_{0}^{\dagger,\delta} \longrightarrow \mathfrak{C}^{P}.
$$

We denote by  $(L_{\delta}, s_{\delta})$  the pair of the line bundle and the section for  $\delta \in$  $\Lambda_P^{\text{spl}}$  constructed in Proposition 2.19. Then  $\mathfrak{C}_0^{\dagger,\delta} = (s_\delta = 0) \subset \mathfrak{C}^P$ ; and by Theorem 5.27,  $\mathfrak{I}_{\mathfrak{X}_0^{\dagger}/\mathfrak{C}_0^{\dagger}} = (\pi_P^* s_\delta = 0)$ . We define

$$
c_1^{\rm loc}(L_\delta,s_\delta):A_*\mathfrak{I}^P_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}\longrightarrow A_{*-1}\mathfrak{I}^\delta_{\mathfrak{X}_0/\mathfrak{C}_0^{\dagger}}
$$

be the localized first Chern class of  $(L_{\delta}, s_{\delta}).$ 

We define the perfect relative obstruction theory of  $\mathfrak{I}^{\delta}_{\mathfrak{X}_0/\mathfrak{C}_0^{\dagger}} \to \mathfrak{C}_0^{\dagger,\delta}$  by pulling back the relative obstruction theory (6.2) of  $\mathfrak{I}^P_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}} \to \mathfrak{C}^P$  via the diagram (6.4):

$$
(6.5) \qquad \phi_{\delta}: E_{\delta}^{\vee} := R\pi_{\delta*}R\mathcal{H}om(\mathcal{I}_{\mathcal{Z}_{\delta}}, \mathcal{I}_{\mathcal{Z}_{\delta}})_{0}[1]^{\vee} \longrightarrow L_{\mathcal{I}_{\mathcal{X}_{0}^{\delta} / \mathfrak{C}_{0}^{\dagger}/\mathfrak{C}_{0}^{\dagger,\delta}}},
$$

where

 $\pi_{\delta}: \mathcal{X}_{\delta} \to \mathfrak{I}^{\delta}_{\mathfrak{X}_{0}^{\dagger}/\mathfrak{C}_{0}^{\dagger}} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathfrak{I}_{\mathcal{Z}_{\delta}} \subset \mathfrak{O}_{\mathcal{X}_{\delta}}$ 

is the universal family of  $\mathfrak{I}^{\delta}_{\mathfrak{X}_0^{\dagger}/\mathfrak{C}_0^{\dagger}}$ , which is also the pull back of  $(\mathcal{X},\mathcal{I}_{\mathcal{Z}})$  to  $\mathfrak{I}^{\delta}_{\mathfrak{X}_{0}^{\dagger}/\mathfrak{C}_{0}^{\dagger}}$  via the arrow in (6.4).

Applying [BF97], we get

(6.6) 
$$
[\mathfrak{I}^{\delta}_{\mathfrak{X}_{0}^{\dagger}/\mathfrak{C}_{0}^{\dagger}}]^{\text{vir}}=c_{1}^{\text{loc}}(L_{\delta},s_{\delta})[\mathfrak{I}^{P}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}]^{\text{vir}}.
$$

**Proposition 6.4.** Let  $\iota_{\delta}: \mathfrak{I}^{\delta}_{\mathfrak{X}_{0}/\mathfrak{C}_{0}} \to \mathfrak{I}^{P}_{\mathfrak{X}_{0}/\mathfrak{C}_{0}}$  be the inclusion. We have an identity of cycle classes

(6.7) 
$$
i_0^![\mathfrak{I}^P_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}]^{\text{vir}} = \sum_{\delta \in \Lambda_P^{\text{spl}}} \iota_{\delta*}[\mathfrak{I}^{\delta}_{\mathfrak{X}_0^{\dagger}/\mathfrak{C}_0^{\dagger}}]^{\text{vir}}.
$$

*Proof.* This follows from item (1) of Theorem 5.27 and the identity (6.6).  $\Box$ 

To reinterpret the terms in the summation of (6.7), we will express them in terms of the virtual class of relative Hilbert schemes. For this, we will use the Cartesian product (keeping the abbreviation  $\mathfrak{I}^{\delta_{\pm},\delta_0}_{\mathfrak{Y}_{\pm}/\mathfrak{A}_\diamond} = \mathcal{M}^{\delta^\prime_\pm}_\pm$ )

(6.8)  
\n
$$
\begin{array}{ccc}\n\mathcal{M}^{\delta}_{-} \times_{\text{Hilb}_{D}^{\delta_{0}}} \mathcal{M}^{\delta}_{+} & \xrightarrow{u} & \mathcal{M}^{\delta}_{-} \times \mathcal{M}^{\delta}_{+} \\
f \downarrow & & \downarrow^{(\text{ev}_{-}, \text{ev}_{+})} \\
\text{Hilb}_{D}^{\delta_{0}} & \xrightarrow{\triangle} & \text{Hilb}_{D}^{\delta_{0}} \times \text{Hilb}_{D}^{\delta_{0}},\n\end{array}
$$

where  $ev_{\pm}$  are the evaluation morphisms and  $\Delta$  is the diagonal morphism, and use the isomorphism (cf. Theorem 5.27)

(6.9) 
$$
\Phi_{\delta}: \mathcal{M}_{-}^{\delta} \times_{\text{Hilb}_{D}^{\delta_{0}}} \mathcal{M}_{+}^{\delta} \longrightarrow \mathfrak{I}_{\mathfrak{X}_{0}^{\dagger}/\mathfrak{C}_{0}^{\dagger}}^{\delta}.
$$

Note that the relative obstruction theory of  $\mathfrak{I}^{\delta}_{\mathfrak{X}_{0}^{\dagger}/\mathfrak{C}_{0}^{\dagger}} \to \mathfrak{C}_{0}^{\dagger,\delta}$  endows  $\mathcal{M}_{-}^{\delta} \times_{\text{Hilb}_{D}^{\delta_{0}}}$  $\mathcal{M}_{+}^{\delta} \rightarrow \mathfrak{C}_{0}^{\dagger,\delta}$  a perfect relative obstruction theory; also

(6.10) 
$$
\mathcal{M}^{\delta}_{-} \times \mathcal{M}^{\delta}_{+} \longrightarrow \mathfrak{A}^{\delta_{-},\delta_{0}}_{\diamond} \times \mathfrak{A}^{\delta_{+},\delta_{0}}_{\diamond}
$$

has a perfect relative obstruction theory induced from that of its factors. We will compare these two obstruction theories.

We continue to denote by  $\mathcal{X}_{\delta} \to \mathfrak{I}_{\mathfrak{X}_{0}^{\delta}/\mathfrak{C}_{0}^{\dagger}}^{\delta}$  with  $\mathcal{I}_{\delta} \subset \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}_{\delta}}$  (resp.  $\mathcal{Y}_{\pm} \to \mathcal{M}_{\pm}^{\delta}$ ) with  $\mathcal{I}_{\pm} \subset \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{Y}_{\pm}}$ ) the universal family of  $\mathfrak{I}_{\mathfrak{X}_{0$ 

$$
\tilde{\mathcal{Y}}_{\pm} = \mathcal{Y}_{\pm} \times_{\mathcal{M}_{\pm}^{\delta}} \mathfrak{I}_{\mathfrak{X}_{0}^{\dagger}/\mathfrak{C}_{0}^{\dagger}}^{\delta} \quad \text{and} \quad \tilde{\mathfrak{I}}_{\pm} = \mathfrak{I}_{\pm} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{Y}_{\pm}}} \mathfrak{O}_{\tilde{\mathcal{Y}}_{\pm}},
$$

where  $\mathfrak{I}^{\delta}_{\mathfrak{X}_{0}^{\dagger}/\mathfrak{C}_{0}^{\dagger}} \to \mathcal{M}_{\pm}^{\delta}$  is the composite of  $\Phi_{\delta}^{-1}$  (cf. (6.9)) with the projection; we let  $\mathcal{D}_{\delta} \subset \mathcal{X}_{\delta}$  be the total space of the distinguished (marked) divisor (of  $\mathfrak{I}^{\delta}_{\mathfrak{X}_{0}^{\dagger}/\mathfrak{C}_{0}^{\dagger}}$ . We have the short exact sequence

(6.11) 
$$
0 \longrightarrow \mathfrak{I}_{\delta} \longrightarrow \tilde{\mathfrak{I}}_{+} \oplus \tilde{\mathfrak{I}}_{-} \stackrel{(1,-1)}{\longrightarrow} \tilde{\mathfrak{I}}_{0} \longrightarrow 0,
$$

where  $\tilde{\mathcal{I}}_0 := \mathcal{I}_{\delta} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}_{\delta}}} \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{D}_{\delta}}$ . Because of the admissible requirement,  $\tilde{\mathcal{I}}_0$  is an ideal sheaf of  $\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{D}_{\delta}}$ , and via the f in (6.8), we have isomorphism as ideal sheaves of  $\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{D}_{\delta}}$ :

(6.12) 
$$
\tilde{\mathcal{I}}_0 \cong \mathcal{I}_{\mathcal{Z}_D} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_{\text{Hilb}_D^{\delta_0}}} \mathcal{O}_{\mathfrak{I}_{\mathfrak{X}_0^{\delta}/\mathfrak{C}_0^{\dagger}}},
$$

where  $\mathcal{Z}_D \subset D \times \text{Hilb}_{D}^{\delta_0}$  is the universal family of  $\text{Hilb}_{D}^{\delta_0}$ .

Let  $\pi_{\delta}: \mathcal{X}_{\delta} \to \mathcal{I}_{\mathcal{X}_{0}}^{\delta}$ ,  $\sigma_{\zeta}^{\dagger}$ , let  $\tilde{\pi}_{\pm} : \tilde{\mathcal{Y}}_{\pm} \to \mathcal{I}_{\mathcal{X}_{0}}^{\delta}$ ,  $\sigma_{\zeta}^{\dagger}$  and  $\tilde{\pi}_{0} : \mathcal{D}_{\delta} \to \mathcal{I}_{\mathcal{X}_{0}}^{\delta}$ ,  $\sigma_{\zeta}^{\dagger}$  be the corresponding projections. According to [MPT10, p.961], we have the following commutative diagram of derived objects

$$
R_{\tilde{\mathcal{I}}_{\tilde{x}}^{\delta}(\mathfrak{C}_{0}^{\dagger},\mathfrak{C}_{0}^{\dagger})}(\mathfrak{C}_{0}^{\dagger,\delta}[-1] \longrightarrow L_{\mathcal{M}_{+}^{\delta}/\mathfrak{A}_{0}^{\delta+\delta_{0}}\times\mathcal{M}_{-}^{\delta}/\mathfrak{A}_{0}^{\delta-\delta_{0}}[-1] \longrightarrow L_{\tilde{\mathcal{I}}_{\tilde{x}}^{\delta}(\mathfrak{C}_{0}^{\dagger})}^{\vee}\mathfrak{C}_{0}^{\delta}(\mathfrak{C}_{0}^{\dagger},\mathfrak{C}_{0}^{\dagger})\mathfrak{C}_{0}^{\delta}}\downarrow
$$
\n
$$
R_{\tilde{\mathcal{I}}_{\delta}}R\mathcal{H}om(\tilde{\mathcal{I}}_{\delta},\tilde{\mathcal{I}}_{\delta})_{0} \longrightarrow \bigoplus_{-,+}R\tilde{\pi}_{\pm*}R\mathcal{H}om(\tilde{\mathcal{I}}_{\pm},\tilde{\mathcal{I}}_{\pm})_{0} \longrightarrow R\tilde{\pi}_{0*}R\mathcal{H}om(\tilde{\mathcal{I}}_{0},\tilde{\mathcal{I}}_{0})_{0},
$$

where the vertical arrows are the dual of the perfect obstruction theories, and the lower sequence is part of the distinguished triangle induced by (6.11).

We claim that, under the morphism  $f$  in  $(6.8)$ ,

(6.13) 
$$
R\tilde{\pi}_{0*}R\mathcal{H}om(\tilde{\mathfrak{I}}_0,\tilde{\mathfrak{I}}_0)_{0}^{\vee} \cong f^*L_{\triangle}, \quad L_{\triangle} := L_{\text{Hilb}_{D}^{\delta_0}/\text{Hilb}_{D}^{\delta_0}\times \text{Hilb}_{D}^{\delta_0}},
$$

and via this isomorphism the last vertical arrow in the above diagram is identical to the canonical arrow

(6.14) 
$$
L_{\mathfrak{I}_{\mathfrak{X}_{0}^{\delta}/\mathfrak{C}_{0}^{\dagger}/\mathcal{M}_{+}^{\delta}\times\mathcal{M}_{-}^{\delta}}^{\vee} \longrightarrow f^{*}L_{\Delta}^{\vee}.
$$

Indeed, since  $\text{Hilb}_{D}^{\delta_0}$  is smooth, and the conormal bundle of  $\text{Hilb}_{D}^{\delta_0}$  in  $\text{Hilb}_{D}^{\delta_0} \times$  $Hilb_D^{\delta_0}$  via the diagonal  $\Delta$  is isomorphism to the cotangent sheaf  $\Omega_{Hilb_D^{\delta_0}}$ , we have  $L_A \cong \Omega$ , [1] have  $L_{\Delta} \cong \Omega_{\text{Hilb}_{D}^{\delta_{0}}}[1].$ 

Next, we let  $\pi_H : D \times \text{Hilb}_{D}^{\delta_0} \to \text{Hilb}_{D}^{\delta_0}$  be the projection. Then by the deformation of ideal sheaves of smooth surfaces, the derived objects

$$
R\tilde{\pi}_{H*}R\mathcal{H}om(\tilde{\mathcal{I}}_{\mathcal{Z}_D},\tilde{\mathcal{I}}_{\mathcal{Z}_D})_0^{\vee} \cong \Omega_{\text{Hilb}_D^{\delta_0}}[1].
$$

By the isomorphism (6.12), we have canonical isomorphism

$$
R\tilde{\pi}_{0*}R\mathcal{H}om(\tilde{\mathfrak{I}}_0,\tilde{\mathfrak{I}}_0)_0\cong f^*R\tilde{\pi}_{H*}R\mathcal{H}om(\tilde{\mathfrak{I}}_{\mathcal{Z}_D},\tilde{\mathfrak{I}}_{\mathcal{Z}_D})_0.
$$

Combined, we have (6.13), and that the last vertical arrow is identical to the (6.14).

Applying [BF97], we have

**Proposition 6.5.** The perfect relative obstruction theories of  $\mathfrak{I}^{\delta}_{\mathfrak{X}_{0}^{\dagger}/\mathfrak{C}_{0}^{\dagger}}$  and of  $(6.10)$  are compatible with respect to the fiber diagram  $(6.8)$  (using  $(6.9)$ ). Consequently, we have the identity

(6.15) 
$$
[\mathfrak{I}^{\delta}_{\mathfrak{X}_{0}^{\dagger}/\mathfrak{C}_{0}^{\dagger}}]^{\text{vir}} = \triangle^{!}([\mathcal{M}_{-}^{\delta}]^{\text{vir}} \times [\mathcal{M}_{+}^{\delta}]^{\text{vir}}).
$$

We state the cycle version of the degeneration of Donaldson-Thomas invariants.

**Theorem 6.6.** Let  $X/C$  be a simple degeneration of projective threefolds such that  $X_0 = Y_-\cup Y_+$  is a union of two smooth irreducible components. Let  $[\mathfrak{I}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^P]^\text{vir} \in A_*\mathfrak{I}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^P$  be the virtual class of the good degeneration, and let  $\Delta$  be the diagonal morphism in (6.8). Then  $i_c^![\mathfrak{I}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^P]^{\text{vir}} = [\mathfrak{I}_{X_c}^P]^{\text{vir}}$  for  $c \neq 0 \in C$ , and

(6.16) 
$$
i_0^![\mathfrak{I}^P_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}]^{\text{vir}} = \sum_{\delta \in \Lambda_P^{\text{spl}}} \Delta^! \big([\mathcal{M}_-^{\delta}]^{\text{vir}} \times [\mathcal{M}_+^{\delta}]^{\text{vir}}\big).
$$

**Corollary 6.7.** Let the situation be as in Theorem 6.6. Suppose  $X_c$  are Calabi-Yau threefolds for  $c \neq 0$ . Then

(6.17) 
$$
\deg \left[\mathfrak{I}_{X_c}^P\right]^{vir} = \sum_{\delta \in \Lambda_P^{\mathrm{spl}}} \deg \left(\mathrm{ev}_{-*}[\mathcal{M}_-^{\delta}]^{vir} \bullet \mathrm{ev}_{+*}[\mathcal{M}_+^{\delta}]^{vir}\right),
$$

where  $ev_{\pm} : \mathfrak{I}_{\mathfrak{Y}_{\pm}/\mathfrak{A}_{\infty}}^{\delta_{\pm},\delta_{0}} = \mathcal{M}_{\pm}^{\delta} \to \text{Hilb}_{D}^{\delta_{0}}$  is the restriction morphism, and  $\bullet$  is the intersection pairing in  $A_*\text{Hilb}_D^{\delta_0}$ .
Proof. The Theorem follows from Propositions 6.4 and 6.5. The Corollary follows from the Theorem and that deg  $i_c^![{\mathfrak{I}}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^P]$ <sup>vir</sup> = deg  $i_0^![{\mathfrak{I}}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^P]$ <sup>vir</sup>.  $\Box$ 

## **6.3. The degeneration formula**

We prove Theorem 1.4 in the Introduction, whose formulation is due to [MNOP06].

Let the situation be as in Theorems 1.4 and 6.6. We define descendant invariants, following [MNOP06]. We continue to denote by

$$
\pi: \mathcal{X} \longrightarrow \mathfrak{I}^P_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}, \quad \pi_X: \mathcal{X} \longrightarrow X, \quad \text{and} \quad \mathfrak{I}_\mathcal{Z} \subset \mathfrak{O}_\mathcal{X}
$$

be the universal family on  $\mathfrak{I}^P_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}$ . Since locally  $\mathfrak{I}_Z$  admits locally free resolutions of finite length, the Chern character

$$
\mathrm{ch}(\mathfrak{I}_\mathcal{Z}):A_*\mathcal{X}\longrightarrow A_*\mathcal{X}
$$

is well defined.

For any  $\gamma \in H^l(X,\mathbb{Z})$ , we define

$$
(6.18) \qquad \text{ch}_{k+2}(\gamma) : H_*^{BM}(\mathfrak{I}^P_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}, \mathbb{Q}) \longrightarrow H_{*-2k+2-l}^{BM}(\mathfrak{I}^P_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}, \mathbb{Q})
$$

 $(H_i^{BM}$  is the Borel-Moore homology) via

$$
\mathrm{ch}_{k+2}(\gamma)(\xi) = \pi_*(\mathrm{ch}_{k+2}(\mathbb{J}_{\mathcal{Z}}) \cdot \pi_X^*(\gamma) \cap \pi^*(\xi)),
$$

where  $\pi^*$  is the flat pullback.

For cohomology classes  $\gamma_i \in H^{l_i}(X, \mathbb{Z})$  of pure degree  $l_i$ , we define

$$
\left\langle \prod_{i=1}^r \tilde{\tau}_{k_i}(\gamma_i) \right\rangle_{\mathfrak{X}}^P = \left[ \prod_{i=1}^r (-1)^{k_i+1} \mathrm{ch}_{k_i+2}(\gamma_i) \cdot \left[ \mathfrak{I}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^P \right] \right]_2 \in H_2^{BM}(\mathfrak{I}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^P, \mathbb{Q}),
$$

where the term inside the bracket is a homology class of dimension

$$
2\dim\left[\mathfrak{I}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^P\right]^{\text{vir}}-\sum_{i=1}^r(2k_i-2+l_i),
$$

and the  $\lceil \cdot \rceil_2$  is taking the dimension two part of the term inside the bracket. This is the family version of the descendent Donaldson-Thomas invariants given in [MNOP06]:

$$
\left\langle \prod_{i=1}^r \tilde{\tau}_{k_i}(\gamma_i) \right\rangle_{X_c}^P = \left[ \prod_{i=1}^r (-1)^{k_i+1} \mathrm{ch}_{k_i+2}(\gamma_i) \cdot \left[ \mathfrak{I}_{X_c}^P \right]^{\mathrm{vir}} \right]_0 \in H_0^{BM}(\mathfrak{I}_{X_c}^P, \mathbb{Q}).
$$

Since P has degree one, we let  $P(v) = d \cdot v + n$ . We form the partition function of descendent Donaldson-Thomas invariants of  $\mathcal{X}_c$ 

$$
Z_d\left(X_c;q\middle|\prod_{i=1}^r\tilde{\tau}_{k_i}(\gamma_i)\right)=\sum_{n\in\mathbb{Z}}\deg\left\langle\prod_{i=1}^r\tilde{\tau}_{k_i}(\gamma_i)\right\rangle_{X_c}^{d\cdot v+n}q^n.
$$

Accordingly, for the relative Hilbert schemes  $\mathfrak{I}_{\mathfrak{Y}_{\pm}/\mathfrak{A}_{\diamond}}^{\delta_{\pm},\delta_{0}}$ , we define  $\mathrm{ch}_{k+2}(\gamma)$ similarly, and

$$
\left\langle \prod_{i=1}^r \tilde{\tau}_{k_i}(\gamma_i) \right\rangle_{\mathfrak{Y}_{\pm}}^{\delta_{\pm}} = \text{ev}_{\pm *}\left( \prod_{i=1}^r (-1)^{k_i+1} \text{ch}_{k_i+2}(\gamma_i) \cdot \left[ \mathfrak{I}_{\mathfrak{Y}_{\pm}}^{\delta_{\pm},\delta_0} \right]^{\text{vir}} \right) \in H_*(\text{Hilb}_D^{\delta_0}, \mathbb{Q}).
$$

Let  $\beta_1,\ldots,\beta_m$  be a basis of  $H^*(D,\mathbb{Q})$ . Let  $\{C_\eta\}_{|\eta|=k}$  be a Nakajima basis of the cohomology of  $\text{Hilb}_D^k$ , where  $\eta$  is a cohomology weighted partition w.r.t.  $\beta_i$ . The relative DT-invariants with descendent insertions [MNOP06] are

$$
\left\langle \prod_{i=1}^r \tilde{\tau}_{k_i}(\gamma_i) \middle| \eta \right\rangle_{\mathfrak{Y}_{\pm}}^{\delta_{\pm}} = \left[ \prod_{i=1}^r (-1)^{k_i+1} \mathrm{ch}_{k_i+2}(\gamma_i) \cap \mathrm{ev}_{\pm}^*(C_{\eta}) \cdot \left[ \mathfrak{I}_{\mathfrak{Y}_{\pm}}^{\delta_{\pm}, \delta_0} \right] \mathrm{vir} \right]_0,
$$

which form a partition function

$$
Z_{d_{\pm},\eta}\left(Y_{\pm},D_{\pm};q\bigg|\prod_{i=1}^r\tilde{\tau}_{k_i}(\gamma_i)\right)=\sum_{n\in\mathbb{Z}}\deg\left\langle\prod_{i=1}^r\tilde{\tau}_{k_i}(\gamma_i)\bigg|\eta\right\rangle_{\mathfrak{Y}_{\pm}}^{d_{\pm}\cdot v+n}q^n.
$$

**Theorem 6.8 (Theorem 1.4).** Fix a basis  $\beta_1, \ldots, \beta_m$  of  $H^*(D, \mathbb{Q})$ . Let  $\gamma_i$  be cohomology classes of X of pure degree  $l_i$ . The degeneration formula of Donaldson-Thomas invariants has the following form

$$
Z_d\left(X_c;q\left|\prod_{i=1}^r\tilde{\tau}_0(i_c^*\gamma_i)\right.\right)=\sum_{\substack{d=-,d_+;\,\eta\\d=d_-+d_+}}\frac{(-1)^{|\eta|-l(\eta)}\mathfrak{z}(\eta)}{q^{|\eta|}}
$$

$$
\cdot Z_{d_-,\eta}\left(Y_-,D_-;q\left|\prod_{i=1}^r\tilde{\tau}_0(i_-^*\gamma_i)\right.\right)
$$

$$
\cdot Z_{d_+,\eta^\vee}\left(Y_+,D_+;q\left|\prod_{i=1}^r\tilde{\tau}_0(i_+^*\gamma_i)\right.\right)
$$

where  $i_c: X_c \to X$ ,  $i_{\pm}: Y_{\pm} \to X$  are the inclusions,  $\eta$  are cohomology weighted partitions w.r.t.  $\beta_i$ , and  $\mathfrak{z}(\eta) = \prod_i \eta_i |\text{Aut}(\eta)|$ .

Proof. Since Gysin maps commute with proper pushforward and flat pullback, we have

$$
\deg i_c^! \left\langle \prod_{i=1}^r \tilde{\tau}_0(\gamma_i) \right\rangle_{\mathfrak{X}}^P = \deg i_0^! \left\langle \prod_{i=1}^r \tilde{\tau}_0(\gamma_i) \right\rangle_{\mathfrak{X}}^P.
$$

By  $i_c^![\mathfrak{I}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^P]^{\text{vir}} = [\mathfrak{I}_{X_c}^P]^{\text{vir}}$ , the left hand side term equals to deg $\langle \prod_{i=1}^r \tilde{\tau}_0(i_c^*\gamma_i) \rangle_{X_c}^P$ , which is the Donaldson-Thomas invariants of  $X_c$ .

For the other term, we will decompose it into relative invariants using (6.16). Since the universal family  $\mathcal{Z} \subset \mathcal{X}$  has codimension at least 2, the cohomology class  $-ch_2(\mathcal{I}_Z)$  is represented by the codimension 2 cycle  $[\mathcal{Z}]$ , which splits according to (6.11). Applying the operation  $\prod_{i=1}^{r}(-\text{ch}_2(\gamma_i))$  to both sides of (6.16), and using the restriction membies  $\text{ev}_{i}$ ,  $\gamma^{\delta_{\pm},\delta_{0}}$ both sides of (6.16), and using the restriction morphism  $ev_{\pm} : \mathfrak{I}_{\mathfrak{Y}_{\pm}/\mathfrak{A}_{\diamond}}^{\delta_{\pm},\delta_{0}} \to$  $\text{Hilb}_{D}^{\delta_0}$ , and

$$
\left\langle \prod_{i=1}^r \tilde{\tau}_0(i^*_{\pm} \gamma_i) \right\rangle_{\mathfrak{Y}_{\pm}}^{\delta_{\pm}} = \text{ev}_{\pm *}\left( \prod_{i=1}^r (-\text{ch}_2(i^*_{\pm} \gamma_i)) \cdot \left[ \mathfrak{I}_{\mathfrak{Y}_{\pm}}^{\delta_{\pm}, \delta_0} \right]^{\text{vir}} \right) \in H_*(\text{Hilb}_D^{\delta_0}, \mathbb{Q}),
$$

we obtain

(6.19)  
\n
$$
\deg i_0^! \left\langle \prod_{i=1}^r \tilde{\tau}_0(\gamma_i) \right\rangle_{\mathfrak{X}}^P = \sum_{\delta \in \Lambda_P^{\mathrm{spl}}} \deg \left( \left\langle \prod_{i=1}^r \tilde{\tau}_0(i^*_{-} \gamma_i) \right\rangle_{\mathfrak{Y}_-}^{\delta_{-}} \bullet \left\langle \prod_{i=1}^r \tilde{\tau}_0(i^*_{+} \gamma_i) \right\rangle_{\mathfrak{Y}_+}^{\delta_{+}} \right).
$$

Let  $\beta_1,\ldots,\beta_m$  be a basis of  $H^*(D,\mathbb{Q})$ , and let  $\eta$  be a cohomology weighted partition with respect to  $\beta_i$ . Following the notation in [MNOP06, Nak99], we denote

$$
C_{\eta} = \frac{1}{\mathfrak{z}(\eta)} P_{\delta_1}[\eta_1] \cdots P_{\delta_s}[\eta_s] \cdot \mathbf{1} \in H^*(\mathrm{Hilb}_D^{|\eta|}, \mathbb{Q})
$$

with  $\mathfrak{z}(\eta) = \prod_i \eta_i |\text{Aut}(\eta)|$ . Then  $\{C_{\eta}\}_{|\eta|=k}$  is the Nakajima basis of the cohomology of  $Hilb<sub>D</sub><sup>k</sup>$ , and the Kunneth decomposition of the diagonal class  $[\triangle] \in H^*(\text{Hilb}_D^k \times \text{Hilb}_D^k, \mathbb{Q})$  takes the form

$$
[\Delta] = \sum_{|\eta|=k} (-1)^{k-l(\eta)} \mathfrak{z}(\eta) C_{\eta} \otimes C_{\eta^{\vee}}.
$$

Since

$$
\left\langle \prod_{i=1}^r \tilde{\tau}_0(i^*_{\pm} \gamma_i) \middle| \eta \right\rangle_{\mathfrak{Y}_{\pm}}^{\delta_{\pm}} = \left[ \prod_{i=1}^r (-\mathrm{ch}_2(i^*_{\pm} \gamma_i)) \cap \mathrm{ev}_\pm^*(C_\eta) \cdot \left[ \mathfrak{I}_{\mathfrak{Y}_{\pm}}^{\delta_{\pm}, \delta_0} \right]^{\mathrm{vir}} \right]_0
$$

is an element in  $H_0^{BM}(\text{Hilb}_D^{\delta_0}, \mathbb{Q})$ , applying to (6.19), we have

$$
\deg i_0^! \left\langle \prod_{i=1}^r \tilde{\tau}_0(\gamma_i) \right\rangle_{\mathfrak{X}}^P = \sum_{\delta \in \Lambda_P^{\mathrm{spl}}; |\eta| = \delta_0} (-1)^{|\eta| - l(\eta)} \mathfrak{z}(\eta) \deg \left\langle \prod_{i=1}^r \tilde{\tau}_0(i^*_{-} \gamma_i) \middle| \eta \right\rangle_{\mathfrak{Y}_-}^{\delta_-} \cdot \deg \left\langle \prod_{i=1}^r \tilde{\tau}_0(i^*_{+} \gamma_i) \middle| \eta^{\vee} \right\rangle_{\mathfrak{Y}_+}^{\delta_+}.
$$

Finally, we form the partition functions of these invariants. Notice that  $\delta_- + \delta_+ - \delta_0 = P$ , which accounts for the shift of the power of q. This proves Theorem 6.8.  $\Box$ 

## **6.4. Degeneration of stable pair invariants**

We fix a simple degeneration  $\pi : X \to C$  of projective threefolds with a  $\pi$ ample H on X; we suppose that  $X_0 = Y_-\cup Y_+$  is a union of two smooth irreducible components. For reference, we state the degeneration of PTinvariants, which is proved in [MPT10].

Recall that the coherent systems we considered are homomorphisms  $\varphi: \mathcal{O}_X \longrightarrow \mathcal{F}$  so that  $\mathcal{F}$  is pure of dimension one and  $\varphi$  has finite cokernel. Let  $P$  be a degree one polynomial. Let  $\mathfrak{P}^P_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}$  be the good degeneration of the moduli of coherent systems constructed in this paper. It is a separated and proper Deligne-Mumford stack of finite type over C. We use the relative obstruction theory of  $\mathfrak{P}^P_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}} \to \mathfrak{C}^P$  introduced in [PT09] to construct its virtual class  $[\mathfrak{P}^P_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}]^{\text{vir}}$ .

Let  $\pi: \mathcal{X} \to \mathfrak{P}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^{\mathcal{P}}$  and  $\varphi: \mathfrak{O}_{\mathcal{X}} \longrightarrow \mathcal{F}$  be the universal family of  $\mathfrak{P}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^{\mathcal{P}}$ , and let  $\mathcal{I}^{\bullet} \in D^{b}(\mathcal{X})$  be the object corresponds to the complex  $[0] \mathcal{X} \to \mathcal{F}$  with  $\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}$  in degree 0. We denote by  $L_{\mathfrak{P}^P_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}/\mathfrak{C}^P}$  be the truncated relative cotangent complex of  $\mathfrak{P}^P_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}} \to \mathfrak{C}^P$ . In [MPT10, Prop 10], using the Atiyah classes a perfect relative obstruction theory is constructed:

$$
E^{\vee} := R\pi_* R\mathcal{H}om(\mathfrak{I}^{\bullet}, \mathfrak{I}^{\bullet})_0[1]^{\vee} \longrightarrow L_{\mathfrak{P}^P_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}/\mathfrak{C}^P}.
$$

Let  $[\mathfrak{P}^P_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}]^{vir} \in A_*\mathfrak{P}^P_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}$  be its associated virtual cycle. In the same paper, for any partition  $\delta = (\delta_{\pm}, \delta_0)$ , a perfect relative obstruction theory of  $\mathfrak{P}_{\mathfrak{Y}_{\pm}}^{\delta_{\pm}, \delta_0}$   $\rightarrow \mathfrak{A}_{\diamond}^{\delta_{\pm}, \delta_0}$  is also constructed, which gives its virtual class  $[\mathfrak{P}_{\mathfrak{Y}_{\pm}}^{\delta_{\pm}, \delta_0}]$ <sup>vi</sup>  $A_* \mathfrak{P}^{\delta_\pm, \delta_0}_{\mathfrak{Y}_\pm/\mathfrak{A}_\diamond}.$ 

Let  $c \in C$  and  $\mathfrak{P}^P_{\mathfrak{X}_c/\mathfrak{C}_c} = \mathfrak{P}^P_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}} \times_C c$ . Let

$$
i_c^! : A_* \mathfrak{P}_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}^P \to A_* \mathfrak{P}_{\mathfrak{X}_c/\mathfrak{C}_c}^P
$$

be the Gysin map. By Theorem 5.28, we can decompose  $\mathfrak{P}^P_{\mathfrak{X}_0/\mathfrak{C}_0}$  as a union of  $\mathfrak{P}^{\delta}_{\mathfrak{X}_{0}^{\dagger}/\mathfrak{C}_{0}^{\dagger}}$ ,  $\delta \in \Lambda_{P}^{\text{spl}}$ , and obtain the isomorphism (5.42). By going through the argument parallel to the proof of degeneration formula for Hilbert schemes of ideal sheaves, Maulik, Pandharipande and Thomas proved in [MPT10] the degeneration formula of PT stable pair invariants.

**Theorem 6.9 (Maulik, Pandharipande and Thomas).** Let X/C be a simple degeneration of projective threefolds such that  $X_0 = Y_-\cup Y_+$  is a union of two smooth irreducible components. Then

$$
i_c^![{\mathfrak P}^P_{{\mathfrak X}/{\mathfrak C}}]^{\operatorname{vir}} = [{\mathfrak P}^P_{X_c}]^{\operatorname{vir}} \in A_*{\mathfrak P}^P_{X_c} \quad \text{for } c \neq 0 \in C,
$$

and

$$
i_0^![\mathfrak{P}^P_{\mathfrak{X}/\mathfrak{C}}]^{\mathrm{vir}}=\sum_{\delta\in\Lambda_P^{\mathrm{spl}}}\bigtriangleup^![\left(\big[\mathfrak{P}^{\delta_-,\delta_0}_{\mathfrak{Y}_-/\mathfrak{A}_\circ}\right]^{\mathrm{vir}}\times\big[\mathfrak{P}^{\delta_+,\delta_0}_{\mathfrak{Y}_+/\mathfrak{A}_\circ}\big]^{\mathrm{vir}}\Big),
$$

where  $\triangle$ : Hilb $_D^{\delta_0} \to \text{Hilb}_D^{\delta_0} \times \text{Hilb}_D^{\delta_0}$  is the diagonal morphism.

## **Appendix A. Proof of Lemmas 3.13 and 3.14**

*Proof of Lemma 3.13.* First, because  $M_I \otimes_A A_0 \to M_0$  is injective and its image lies in  $(M_0)_{I_0}$ ,  $M_I \otimes_A A_0 \to (M_0)_{I_0}$  is injective. We next show that it is surjective.

Since  $M_I \otimes_A A_0 \to (M_0)_{I_0}$  is  $G_m$ -equivariant, it suffices to show that every weight  $\ell$  element in  $(M_0)_{I_0}$  can be lifted to a weight  $\ell$  element in  $M_I \otimes_A A_0$ . Let  $v \in (M_0)_{I_0}$  be a weight  $\ell$  element. We first lift v to a weight  $\ell$  element  $\bar{v} \in R_0$ ; we write

$$
\bar{v} = \alpha_0 + z_1 \alpha_1 + \dots + z_1^p \alpha_p, \quad \alpha_i \in A[z_2]^{\oplus m}.
$$

Let

$$
K = \ker{\varphi : R \longrightarrow M}, \quad K_0 = \ker{\varphi \otimes_A A_0 : R_0 \longrightarrow M_0}.
$$

By the definition of  $(M_0)_{I_0}$ , there is a power  $z_1^k$ ,  $k > 0$ , so that  $z_1^k \bar{v} \in K_0$ .<br>Because M is kitl flat, tonsoring the exact sequence  $0 \to K \to R \to M$ . Because M is  $\mathbf{k}[t]$ -flat, tensoring the exact sequence  $0 \to K \to R \to M \to$ 0 with  $A_0$ , we obtain an exact sequence  $0 \to K \otimes_A A_0 \to R_0 \to M_0 \to 0$ . Therefore,

$$
K\otimes_A A_0=K_0.
$$

We let  $w \in K$  be a lift of  $z_1^k \overline{v} \in K_0$ . We write w in the form

$$
w = w_0 + tw_1 + \cdots + t^r w_r
$$
,  $w_i \in R' := B[z_1, z_2]/(z_1 z_2)^{\oplus m}$ .

Since  $M_0$  only contains elements of non-negative weights,  $\ell \geq 0$ . Thus w has weight  $\ell + ka$ . Since  $a > 0$ , and since the weights of  $w_i$  are  $\ell + ka - bi > ka$ , we have  $w_i = z_i^k w'_i$  for  $w'_i \in P'$ . For  $w'_0$ , we can choose it to be  $w'_0 = \alpha_0 + \dots + \alpha_p$ .  $\cdots z_1^p \alpha_p$ . We let

$$
w' = w'_0 + tw'_1 + \dots + t^r w'_r.
$$

Then  $\varphi(w') \in M$  is a lift of  $v \in (M_0)_{I_0}$ .<br>We alsiminately  $\varphi(w') \in M$  is applied

We claim  $\varphi(w') \in M$  is annihilated by  $z_1^k$ . This is true because  $z_1^k \cdot$ <br>  $\varphi'(z) = \varphi(z_1^k w') - \varphi(w) = 0$  since  $w \in K$ . We show that  $\varphi(w')$  is also anni- $\varphi(w') = \varphi(z_1^k w') = \varphi(w) = 0$ , since  $w \in K$ . We show that  $\varphi(w')$  is also anni-<br>bilated by a power of  $z_2$ . We distinguish two cases. The first is when  $\ell > 0$ . hilated by a power of  $z_2$ . We distinguish two cases. The first is when  $\ell > 0$ . In this case, the weight of  $w'_i$  are  $\ell - ib \ge \ell > 0$ , thus  $z_1|w'_i$ . Hence  $z_2\varphi(w') =$  $\varphi(z_2w')=0.$ 

The other case is when  $\ell = 0$ . In this case, we still have  $z_2w'_i = 0$  for  $i > 0$ . We claim that for some  $h > 0$ ,  $z_2^h \varphi(w'_0) = 0$ . We pick a  $z_2^h$  so that

 $z_2^h \overline{v} \in K_0$ , (this is possible since  $v \in (M_0)_{I_0}$ ), and then lift  $z_2^h \overline{v}$  to a weight  $0$  element  $\tilde{w} \in K$ . We write 0 element  $\tilde{w} \in K$ . We write

$$
\tilde{w} = \tilde{w}_0 + t\tilde{w}_1 + \dots + t^s \tilde{w}_s, \quad \tilde{w}_i \in R'.
$$

Then  $\tilde{w}_{i>0}$  has positive weight in R', thus are annihilated by  $z_2$ , and  $z_2\tilde{w} = w_i\tilde{w}_i$ . Therefore by replacing h by h 1.1 we see assume  $\tilde{w}_i = 0$  and  $\tilde{w}_i$ .  $z_2\tilde{w}_0$ . Therefore by replacing h by  $h + 1$ , we can assume  $\tilde{w}_{i>0} = 0$ , and  $\tilde{w}_0$ is expressed as an element in  $B[z_2]^{\oplus m}$ .<br>Since  $\tilde{x}$  is a lift of  $x^h \tilde{y}$ ,  $x^h \tilde{y}$ 

Since  $\tilde{w}_0$  is a lift of  $z_2^h \bar{v} = z_2^h \alpha_0$ , and since both are expressed as elements in  $A[z_2]^{\oplus m}$ , we have  $\tilde{w}_0 = z_2^h \alpha_0$ . Therefore, since  $\tilde{w} = \tilde{w}_0 \in K$ ,

$$
z_2^h \varphi(w') = \varphi(z_2^h w') = \varphi(z_2^h w'_0) = \varphi(z_2^h \alpha_0) = \varphi(\tilde{w}_0) = \varphi(\tilde{w}) = 0.
$$

This proves that  $\varphi(w')$  lies in  $M_I$  and is a lift of  $v \in (M_0)_{I_0}$ . This proves the lemma.  $\Box$ 

Propf of Lemma 3.14. Let  $\beta \in C_{gen}$ . Then there are  $x \in K^-$ ,  $t^k$  and  $z_1^h \in A$ <br>such that such that

$$
x = t^k z_1^h \beta \mod (t^{k+1}, z_1^{h+1}).
$$

Since the modules involved are  $G<sub>m</sub>$ -equivariant, we can assume that x has weight  $ah + bk$ . Thus after expressing x as

$$
x = t^k z_1^h \beta + t^{k+1} \beta_1 + z_1^{h+1} \beta_2, \quad \beta_1, \beta_2 \in B[z_1, t],
$$

and plus the weight consideration, we conclude  $\beta_2 = t^{k+1} \beta_2^k$ <br> $B_{k+1}$  Therefore,  $x = -t^k (t^{k+1} \beta_1 + t^2) \in K$  where  $\beta_2$ <sup>2</sup><sub>2</sub> for a  $\beta'_2 \in$ <br> $\in R[z, t] \oplus m$  $B[z_1,t]^{\oplus m}$ . Therefore,  $z_1x = t^k(z_1^{h+1}\beta + t\beta_3) \in K$ , where  $\beta_3 \in B[z_1,t]^{\oplus m}$ .<br>Since  $K \subset R$  we conclude  $z^{h+1}\beta + t\beta_2 \in K$ . In particular,  $z^{h+1}\beta \in K_2$  and Since  $K \subset R$ , we conclude  $z_1^{h+1}\beta + t\beta_3 \in K$ . In particular,  $z_1^{h+1}\beta \in K_0$  and  $\beta \in (K^{-1})$ ,  $\cap R^{-1}$ . This proves  $C \subset C_0$ .  $\beta \in (K_0^-)_{(z_1)} \cap R_0^-$ . This proves  $C_{\text{gen}} \subset C_0$ .<br>For the other direction, we let  $\alpha \in C_0$ .

For the other direction, we let  $\gamma \in C_0$ . For the same reason, for a positive h and a weight  $ah, y \in K_0^-, y = z_1^h \gamma_1 + z_1^{h+1} \gamma_2, \gamma_i \in A[z_1]^{\oplus m}$ . Since  $z_1 z_2 = 0$ <br>in  $B, y \in K_0$ . We let  $\tilde{y} \in K$  be a weight *ab* lifting of u expressed in the form in  $B, y \in K_0$ . We let  $\tilde{y} \in K$  be a weight ah lifting of y, expressed in the form

$$
\tilde{y} = (z_1^h \gamma_1 + z_1^{h+1} \gamma_2) + tf_1 + \cdots + t^q f_q, \quad f_i \in R'.
$$

Since  $\tilde{y}$  has weight ah, we conclude that  $f_i = z_1^{h+1} f'_i$ , for some  $f'_i \in B[z_1]^{\oplus m}$ .<br>Therefore  $\tilde{y} = z^h(\gamma + z_1\gamma_2)$  for a  $\gamma_2 \in B[z_1, t]^{\oplus m}$  and hence Therefore,  $\tilde{y} = z_1^h (\gamma + z_1 \gamma_3)$ , for a  $\gamma_3 \in B[z_1, t]^{\oplus m}$ , and hence

$$
\gamma + z_1 \gamma_3 \in (K_{(t)}^{\overline{\mathcal{C}}})_{(z_1)} \cap R_{(t)}^{\overline{\mathcal{C}}}
$$

This implies that  $\gamma$  lies in (3.4), and thus lies in  $C_0$ . This proves the Lemma.  $\Box$ 

## **References**

- [BF97] K. Behrend and B. Fantechi, The intrinsic normal cone. Invent. Math., **128**(1):45–88, 1997.
- [DT98] S. K. Donaldson and R. P. Thomas, Gauge theory in higher dimensions. In: The geometric universe (Oxford, 1996), pages 31–47, Oxford Univ. Press, Oxford, 1998.
- [HL97] Daniel Huybrechts and Manfred Lehn, The geometry of moduli spaces of sheaves. Aspects of Mathematics, E31. Friedr. Vieweg & Sohn, Braunschweig, 1997.
- [HT10] Daniel Huybrechts and Richard P. Thomas, Deformationobstruction theory for complexes via Atiyah and Kodaira-Spencer classes. Math. Ann., **346**(3):545–569, 2010.
- [KL07] Young-Hoon Kiem and Jun Li, Vanishing of the top Chern classes of the moduli of vector bundles. J. Differential Geom., **76**(1):45–115, 2007.
- [Kre99] Andrew Kresch, Cycle groups for Artin stacks. Invent. Math., **138**(3):495–536, 1999.
	- [Li01] Jun Li, Stable morphisms to singular schemes and relative stable morphisms. J. Differential Geom., **57**(3):509–578, 2001.
	- [Li02] Jun Li, A degeneration formula of GW-invariants. J. Differential Geom., **60**(2):199–293, 2002.
	- [Li10] Jun Li, *Good degenerations of Moduli spaces.* Preprint, 2010.
- [LT98] Jun Li and Gang Tian, Virtual moduli cycles and Gromov-Witten invariants of algebraic varieties. J. Amer. Math. Soc., **11**(1):119–174, 1998.
- [LP93] Joseph Le Potier, Systèmes cohérents et structures de niveau. Astérisque, (214):143, 1993.
- [Mat80] Hideyuki Matsumura, Commutative algebra. Mathematics Lecture Note Series, Vol. 56, second edition, Benjamin/Cummings Publishing Co., Inc., Reading, Mass., 1980.
- [MNOP06] D. Maulik, N. Nekrasov, A. Okounkov and R. Pandharipande, Gromov-Witten theory and Donaldson-Thomas theory. II. Compos. Math., **142**(5):1286–1304, 2006.
- [MPT10] D. Maulik, R. Pandharipande and R. P. Thomas, Curves on K3 surfaces and modular forms (With an appendix by A. Pixton). J. Topol., **3**(4):937–996, 2010.
- [Nak99] Hiraku Nakajima, Lectures on Hilbert schemes of points on surfaces. University Lecture Series, Vol. 18, American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI, 1999.
- [PT09] R. Pandharipande and R. P. Thomas, Curve counting via stable pairs in the derived category. Invent. Math., **178**(2):407–447, 2009.
- [Tho00] R. P. Thomas, A holomorphic Casson invariant for Calabi-Yau 3-folds, and bundles on K3 fibrations. J. Differential Geom., **54**(2):367–438, 2000.
- [Wu07] Baosen Wu, A degeneration formula of Donaldson-Thomas invariants (Ph.D. Thesis – Stanford University). ProQuest LLC, Ann Arbor, MI, 2007.

Department of Mathematics, Stanford University Stanford, CA 94305, USA E-mail address: jli@math.stanford.edu

Department of Mathematics, Harvard University Cambridge, MA 02138, USA E-mail address: bwu@math.harvard.edu

Received July 13, 2014